



3756 en - 07.2007/c



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### Extended functions

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### NOTE

LEROY-SOMER reserves the right to modify the characteristics of its products at any time in order to incorporate the latest technological developments. The information contained in this document may therefore be changed without notice.



### WARNING

For the user's own safety, this variable speed drive must be connected to an approved earth ( $\frac{1}{-}$  terminal).

If accidentally starting the installation is likely to cause a risk to personnel or the machines being driven, it is essential to supply the equipment via a circuit-breaking device (power contactor) which can be controlled via an external safety system (emergency stop, detection of errors on the installation).

The variable speed drive is fitted with safety devices which, in the event of a fault, control stopping and thus stop the motor. The motor itself can become jammed for mechanical reasons. Voltage fluctuations, and in particular power cuts, may also cause the motor to stop.

The removal of the causes of the shutdown can lead to restarting, which may be dangerous for certain machines or installations. In such cases, it is essential that the user takes appropriate precautions against the motor restarting after an unscheduled stop.

The variable speed drive is designed to be able to supply a motor and the driven machine above its rated speed.

If the motor or the machine are not mechanically designed to withstand such speeds, the user may be exposed to serious danger resulting from their mechanical deterioration.

Before programming a high speed, it is important that the user checks that the installation can withstand it.

The variable speed drive which is the subject of this manual is designed to be integrated in an installation or an electrical machine, and can under no circumstances be considered to be a safety device. It is therefore the responsibility of the machine manufacturer, the designer of the installation or the user to take all necessary precautions to ensure that the system complies with current standards, and to provide any devices required to ensure the safety of equipment and personnel.

Using the drive for hoisting: when using this application, it is essential to follow the special instructions in an application-specific manual which is available on request. It is the responsibility of the user to obtain this manual from his usual LEROY-SOMER contact.

**LEROY-SOMER declines all responsibility in the event of the above recommendations not being observed.**

Manual corresponding to software versions higher than or equal to 3.10

This generation of drives requires the use of a PROXISOFT parameter-setting software version higher than or equal to V3.00, or the KEYPAD-LCD console version higher than or equal to V3.10

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### SAFETY AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS FOR VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES (In accordance with the low voltage directive 73/23/EEC modified by 93/68/EEC)

- ⚠** • Throughout the manual, this symbol warns of consequences which may arise from inappropriate use of the drive, since electrical risks may lead to material or physical damage as well as constituting a fire hazard.

#### 1 - General

Depending on their degree of protection, the variable speed drives may contain unprotected live parts, which may be moving or rotating, as well as hot surfaces, during operation. Unjustified removal of protection devices, incorrect use, faulty installation or inappropriate operation could represent a serious risk to personnel and equipment.

For further information, consult the manual.

All work relating to transportation, installation, commissioning and maintenance must be performed by experienced, qualified personnel (see IEC 364 or CENELEC HD 384, or DIN VDE 0100 and national specifications for installation and accident prevention).

In these basic safety instructions, qualified personnel means persons competent to install, mount, commission and operate the product and possessing the relevant qualifications.

#### 2 - Use

Variable speed drives are components designed for integration in installations or electrical machines.

When integrated in a machine, commissioning must not take place until it has been verified that the machine conforms with directive 89/392/EEC (Machinery Directive). It is also necessary to comply with standard EN 60204, which stipulates in particular that electrical actuators (which include variable speed drives) cannot be considered as circuit-breaking devices and certainly not as isolating switches.

Commissioning can take place only if the requirements of the Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (89/336/EEC, modified by 92/31/EEC) are met.

The variable speed drives meet the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC, modified by 93/68/EEC. The harmonised standards of the DIN VDE 0160 series in connection with standard VDE 0660, part 500 and EN 60146/VDE 0558 are also applicable.

The technical characteristics and instructions concerning the connection conditions specified on the nameplate and in the documentation provided must be observed without fail.

#### 3 - Transportation, storage

All instructions concerning transportation, storage and correct handling must be observed.

The climatic conditions specified in the technical manual must be observed.

#### 4 - Installation

The installation and cooling of equipment must comply with the specifications in the manual supplied with the product. The variable speed drives must be protected against any excessive stress. In particular, there must be no damage to parts and/or modification of the clearance between components during transportation and handling. Avoid touching the electronic components and contact parts.

The variable speed drives contain parts which are sensitive to electrostatic stresses and may be easily damaged if handled incorrectly. Electrical components must not be exposed to mechanical damage or destruction (risks to health!).

#### 5 - Electrical connection

When work is performed on variable speed drives which are powered up, the national accident prevention regulations must be respected.

The electrical installation must comply with the relevant specifications (for example conductor cross-sections, protection via fused circuit-breaker, connection of protective conductor). More detailed information is given in the manual. Instructions for an installation which meets the requirements for electromagnetic compatibility, such as screening, earthing, presence of filters and correct insertion of cables and conductors, are given in the documentation supplied with the variable speed drives. These instructions must be followed in all cases, even if the variable speed drive carries the CE mark. Adherence to the limits given in the EMC legislation is the responsibility of the manufacturer of the installation or the machine.

#### 6 - Operation

Installations in which variable speed drives are to be integrated must be fitted with additional protection and monitoring devices as laid down in the current relevant safety regulations, such as the law on technical equipment, accident prevention regulations, etc. Modifications to the variable speed drives using control software are permitted.

Active parts of the device and the live power connections must not be touched immediately after the variable speed drive is powered down, as the capacitors may still be charged. In view of this, the warnings fixed to the variable speed drives must be observed.

During operation, all doors and protective covers must be kept closed.

#### 7 - Servicing and maintenance

Refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

**This manual is to be given to the end user.**

# PROXIDRIVE

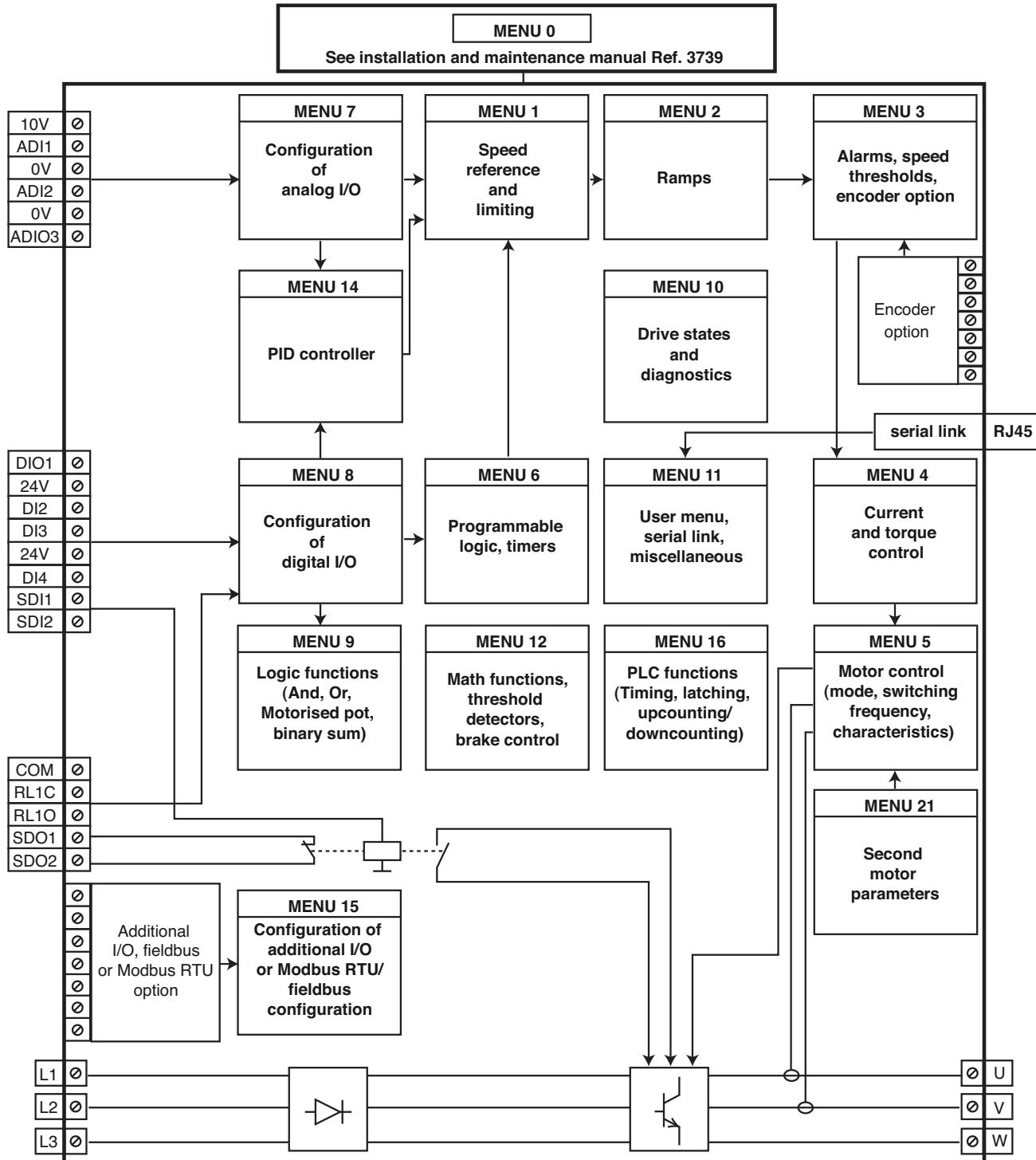
## IP66 variable speed drive

### FOREWORD

### CAUTION

- This is the technical manual complementing installation and maintenance manual ref. 3739.
- Before setting the drive parameters, it is essential to have strictly observed all instructions relating to installation, connection and commissioning of the drive contained in document ref. 3739.

### MENU ORGANISATION



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**Explanation of symbols used in this document.**

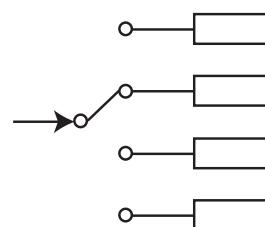
**1.06** : A shadowed number in bold refers to a parameter.

**ADI1** : Refers to a drive input or output terminal.

**1.21** : Parameters which appear in a rectangle or identified R-W are parameters with Read and Write access.

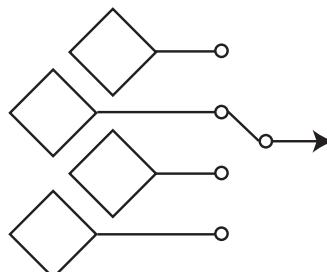
They can be designated as an assignment destination for connection to:

- digital inputs for bit parameters
  - analog inputs for non-bit parameters
  - outputs of internal functions (comparators, logical or arithmetical operations, etc.)
- Parameters identified R-W/P cannot be assigned.



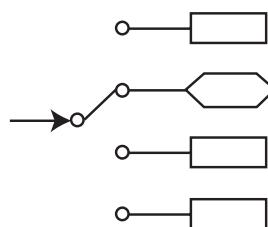
**1.01** : Parameters which appear in a diamond or identified RO/P are parameters with Read Only access which are write-protected. They are used to provide information concerning operation of the drive and can be designated as an assignment source for connection to:

- digital outputs for bit parameters
- analog outputs for non-bit parameters
- inputs of internal functions (comparators, logical or arithmetical operations, etc.)



**1.36** : Parameters which appear in a hexagon or identified by R-A are parameters which can only be assigned to:

- digital inputs for bit parameters
- analog inputs for non-bit parameters



**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**: The values of "bit" parameters can correspond to a value 0, 1, 2, etc. via the serial link, to a mnemonic of up to 32 characters using the LCD console, or to a mnemonic of 4 characters maximum using the drive display. These values and labels are given for each parameter concerned.

: Indicates a parameter used when the drive is configured in open loop Flux Vector Control mode or U/F.

: Indicates a parameter used when the drive is configured in closed loop Flux Vector Control mode.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

<b>1 - PARAMETER SETTING USING THE LCD KEYPAD .....</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 - Presentation .....	9
1.2 - Connection to the drive .....	9
1.3 - Architecture .....	10
1.3.1 - Read mode.....	11
1.3.2 - Simplified parameter-setting mode (menu 0) .....	12
1.3.3 - Advanced parameter setting mode (menus 1 to 21) .....	12
1.4 - Commissioning using simplified parameter-setting mode .....	12
<b>2 - MENU 0 CORRESPONDENCE AND AUTOMATIC PARAMETER SETTING .....</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1 - Parameters <b>01</b> to <b>10</b> .....	13
2.2 - Parameters <b>11</b> to <b>24</b> : preset configurations .....	13
2.2.1 - Configuration 0: <b>05</b> = A1.A2 .....	13
2.2.2 - Configuration 1: <b>05</b> = A1.Pr .....	13
2.2.3 - Configuration 2: <b>05</b> = A2.Pr .....	14
2.2.4 - Configuration 3: <b>05</b> = 4Pr .....	14
2.2.5 - Configuration 4: <b>05</b> = 8Pr .....	15
2.2.6 - Configuration 5: <b>05</b> = E.Pot .....	15
2.2.7 - Configuration 6: <b>05</b> = TorQ .....	16
2.2.8 - Configuration 7: <b>05</b> = Pid .....	16
2.2.9 - Configuration 8: <b>05</b> = Pump .....	17
2.2.10 - Configuration 9: <b>05</b> = A.CtP .....	18
2.2.11 - Configuration 10: <b>05</b> = HoiS .....	18
2.2.12 - Configuration 11: <b>05</b> = Pad .....	19
2.2.13 - Configuration 12: <b>05</b> = HuAC .....	19
2.3 - Parameter <b>25</b> to <b>35</b> .....	20
2.4 - Parameters <b>36</b> to <b>80</b> .....	20
<b>3 - MENU 1: SPEED REFERENCE: SELECTION, LIMITING AND FILTERS.....</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1 - List of parameters in Menu 1 .....	21
3.2 - Menu 1 diagram .....	24
3.2.1 - Selection of reference (speed) .....	24
3.2.2 - Limiting and filters .....	25
3.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 1 .....	26
<b>4 - MENU 2: RAMPS .....</b>	<b>31</b>
4.1 - List of parameters in Menu 2 .....	31
4.2 - Menu 2 diagrams .....	32
4.2.1 - Acceleration ramps .....	32
4.2.2 - Deceleration ramps .....	33
4.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 2 .....	34
<b>5 - MENU 3: FREQUENCY THRESHOLDS - ENCODER OPTION .....</b>	<b>37</b>
5.1 - List of parameters in Menu 3 .....	37
5.2 - Menu 3 diagram .....	40
5.2.1 - Basic version .....	40
5.2.2 - With encoder option .....	42
5.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 3 .....	44
<b>6 - MENU 4: CURRENT AND TORQUE CONTROL.....</b>	<b>47</b>
6.1 - List of parameters in Menu 4 .....	47
6.2 - Menu 4 diagram .....	48
6.2.1 - Basic version .....	48
6.2.2 - With encoder option .....	49
6.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 4 .....	50
<b>7 - MENU 5: MOTOR CONTROL .....</b>	<b>53</b>
7.1 - List of parameters in Menu 5 .....	53
7.2 - Menu 5 diagram .....	55
7.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 5 .....	56
7.4 - Factory settings according to the rating .....	60
<b>8 - MENU 6: PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC AND TIMERS .....</b>	<b>61</b>
8.1 - List of parameters in Menu 6 .....	61
8.2 - Menu 6 diagrams .....	62
8.2.1 - Programmable logic .....	62
8.2.2 - Timer, energy meter and alarms .....	63
8.2.3 - Downstream contact management .....	63
8.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 6 .....	64
<b>9 - MENU 7: ASSIGNMENT OF ANALOG INPUTS AND OUTPUTS.....</b>	<b>69</b>
9.1 - List of parameters in Menu 7 .....	69
9.2 - Menu 7 diagram .....	70
9.2.1 - Assignment of analog I/O .....	70
9.2.2 - Scaling block .....	70
9.2.3 - Temperature indications .....	70
9.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 7 .....	71

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

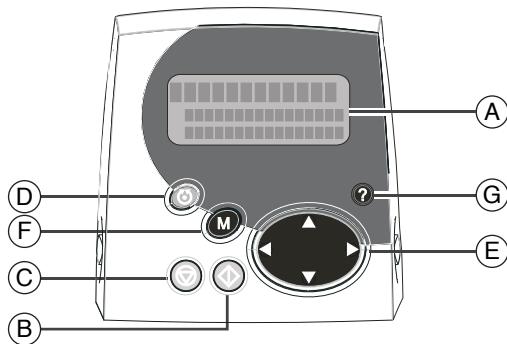
<b>10 - MENU 8: ASSIGNMENT OF DIGITAL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS .....</b>	<b>75</b>
10.1 - List of parameters in Menu 8 .....	75
10.2 - Menu 8 diagrams .....	77
10.2.1 - Assignment of digital inputs and the relay output .....	77
10.2.2 - Local controls .....	78
10.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 8 .....	79
<b>11 - MENU 9: LOGIC FUNCTIONS, MOTORISED POT AND BINARY SUM .....</b>	<b>83</b>
11.1 - List of parameters in Menu 9 .....	83
11.2 - Menu 9 diagrams .....	84
11.2.1 - Logic functions .....	84
11.2.2 - Motorised pot function .....	84
11.2.3 - Binary sum function .....	84
11.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 9 .....	85
<b>12 - MENU 10: DRIVE STATES AND DIAGNOSTICS .....</b>	<b>87</b>
12.1 - List of parameters in Menu 10 .....	87
12.2 - Menu 10 diagrams .....	90
12.2.1 - Operating states .....	90
12.2.2 - Braking resistor and trip management configuration .....	91
12.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 10 .....	92
<b>13 - MENU 11: SERIAL LINK - DRIVE CHARACTERISTICS - MISCELLANEOUS .....</b>	<b>97</b>
13.1 - List of parameters in Menu 11 .....	97
13.2 - Menu 11 diagram .....	99
13.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 11 .....	100
<b>14 - MENU 12: THRESHOLD DETECTORS, VARIABLE SELECTORS AND BRAKE CONTROL FUNCTION.....</b>	<b>105</b>
14.1 - List of parameters in Menu 12 .....	105
14.2 - Menu 12 diagrams .....	106
14.2.1 - Comparators .....	106
14.2.2 - Variable selectors .....	106
14.2.3 - Brake control in open loop mode .....	107
14.2.4 - Brake control in closed loop mode .....	108
14.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 12 .....	109
<b>15 - MENU 13: RESERVED .....</b>	<b>113</b>
<b>16 - MENU 14: PID CONTROLLER .....</b>	<b>115</b>
16.1 - List of parameters in Menu 14 .....	115
16.2 - Menu 14 diagram .....	116
16.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 14 .....	117
<b>17 - MENU 15: MODBUS RTU AND FIELDBUS CONNECTION OPTIONS, AND ADDITIONAL I/O .....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>18 - MENU 16: PLC FUNCTIONS .....</b>	<b>121</b>
18.1 - List of parameters in Menu 16 .....	121
18.2 - Menu 16 diagrams .....	122
18.2.1 - Timer relays .....	122
18.2.2 - Latching relays .....	122
18.2.3 - Counter .....	123
18.3 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 16 .....	124
<b>19 - MENUS 17 TO 20: RESERVED .....</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>20 - MENU 21: OPERATING PARAMETERS FOR A SECOND MOTOR.....</b>	<b>129</b>
20.1 - List of parameters in Menu 21 .....	129
20.2 - Explanation of parameters in Menu 21 .....	130
<b>21 - OPERATION WITH MODBUS RTU .....</b>	<b>133</b>
21.1 - Serial link .....	133
21.1.1 - Location and connection .....	133
21.1.2 - Protocols .....	133
21.1.3 - Parameter setting .....	133
21.1.4 - Networking .....	133
21.2 - Parameter setting using the PC .....	133
21.3 - Control word and status word .....	133
21.4 - MODBUS RTU .....	134
21.4.1 - General information .....	134
21.4.2 - Description of exchanges .....	134
21.4.3 - Parameter assignment .....	135
21.4.4 - Data encoding .....	135
21.4.5 - Function codes .....	135
21.4.6 - Example .....	137
21.4.7 - Wait time .....	137
21.4.8 - Exceptions .....	137
21.4.9 - CRC .....	137

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 1 - PARAMETER SETTING USING THE LCD KEYPAD

#### 1.1 - Presentation



- ⚠** • The drives use an algorithm which is adjusted by parameters. The performance levels obtained depend on the parameter setting. Inappropriate settings may have serious consequences for personnel and machinery.
- The drive parameters must only be set by appropriately qualified and experienced personnel.
- Before powering up the drive, check that the power connections (mains supply and motor) are correct, and that any moving parts are mechanically protected.
- Before setting the drive parameters, all instructions relating to installation and connection of the drive contained in the installation document must have been followed to the letter (see manual supplied with the drive).
- Users of the drive should take particular care to avoid starting it accidentally.

Ref.	Function
(A)	Backlit LCD with a 3-line display for indicating: - The drive operating status and its main data - The main adjustment parameters via a "simplified parameter setting" menu (menu 0) - All drive parameters via 21 menus for "advanced parameter setting" (access via a code)
(B)	Green key for run command if control via the keypad is enabled (see <b>6.43</b> ).
(C)	Red button for drive reset (RESET) and stop command.
(D)	Blue button for change of direction of rotation if control via the keypad is enabled (see <b>6.43</b> ).
(E)	Navigation button (↑, ↓, ←, →) for moving through the various menus and changing the contents of parameters.
(F)	<b>M</b> button for saving and changing the mode (display, read, set parameters).
(G)	? button not used.

#### 1.2 - Connection to the drive

The parameter-setting keypad connects to the PROXIDRIVE with a male/male RJ45 - RJ45 shielded cable.



The drive automatically detects the presence of the LCD keypad.

# PROXIDRIVE

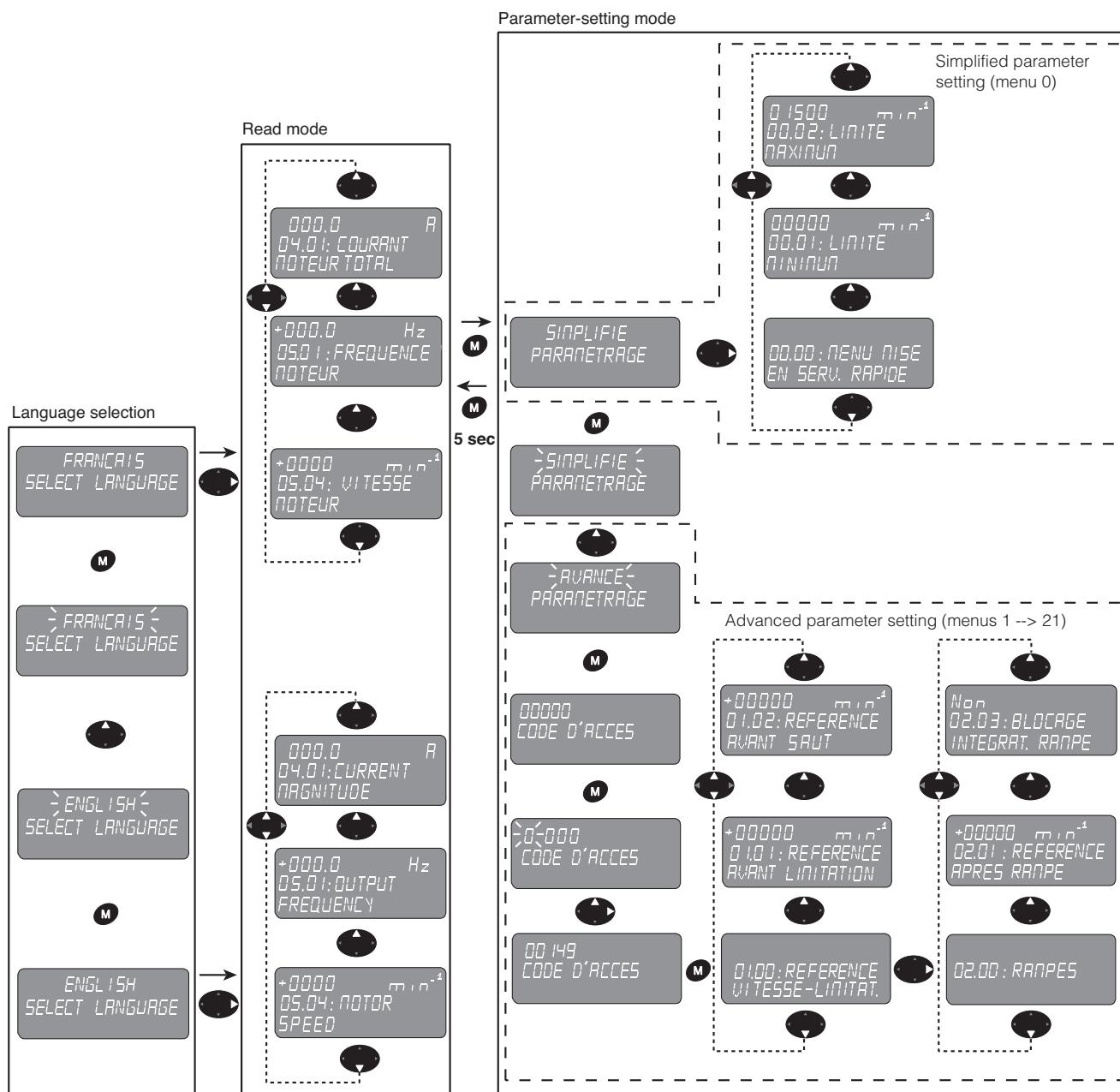
## IP66 variable speed drive

### 1.3 - Architecture

On power-up, the keypad offers a choice of languages (factory setting: French). Press the key to access read mode. Then press the key to access parameter-setting mode; there are 2 parameter-setting levels:

- "Simplified" parameter setting (user menu, known as menu 0)
  - "Advanced" parameter setting (menus 1 to 21), protected by an access code (factory setting = 149)
- To return from parameter-setting mode to read mode, simply hold down the button for a few seconds.

#### Basic architecture



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 1.3.1 - Read mode

Read mode is used to display the status of the drive and its main measurement points when stopped or during operation.

#### 1.3.1.1 - List of displayed parameters

Name	Address	Unit
MOTOR SPEED	<b>5.04</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>
MOTOR FREQUENCY	<b>5.01</b>	Hz
TOTAL MOTOR CURRENT	<b>4.01</b>	A
ACTIVE CURRENT	<b>4.02</b>	A
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	<b>5.02</b>	V
DC BUS VOLTAGE	<b>5.05</b>	V
ANALOG INPUT 1	<b>7.01</b>	%
ANALOG INPUT 2	<b>7.02</b>	%
ANALOG/DIG./PTC INPUT 3	<b>7.03</b>	%
DIGITAL IN/OUT 1 to 4 STATE + SDI	<b>8.01 to 8.07</b>	-
RELAY + BRAKE OUTPUT	<b>8.07 and 12.40</b>	-
SELECTED REFERENCE	<b>1.49</b>	-
SELECTED PRESET REFERENCE	<b>1.50</b>	-
SPEED REFERENCE SELECTED	<b>1.01</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>
POST-RAMP REFERENCE	<b>2.01</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>
RUN COUNTER: YEARS/DAYS, Hr/Min	<b>6.22 and 6.23</b>	-
ENERGY METER: MWh, KWh	<b>6.24 and 6.25</b>	-
TRIP -2 to TRIP -10	<b>10.21 to 10.29</b>	-
Drive SOFTWARE VERSION	<b>11.29</b>	-
LCD KEYPAD VERSION	-	-
MAX DRIVE CURRENT RATING	<b>11.32</b>	-
LAST PRESET CONFIG.	<b>11.48</b>	-

#### • Configuration of A1.A2:

Name	Address	Unit
ANALOG REFERENCE 2	<b>1.37</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>
ANALOG REFERENCE 1	<b>1.36</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>

#### • Configuration of A1.Pr and A2.Pr:

Name	Address	Unit
ANALOG REFERENCE 1	<b>1.36</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>

#### • Configuration of E.Pot:

Name	Address	Unit
MOTORIZED POT. REFERENCE	<b>9.03</b>	%

#### • Configuration of Torq:

Name	Address	Unit
ANALOG REFERENCE 1	<b>1.36</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>
TORQUE REFERENCE	<b>4.08</b>	%

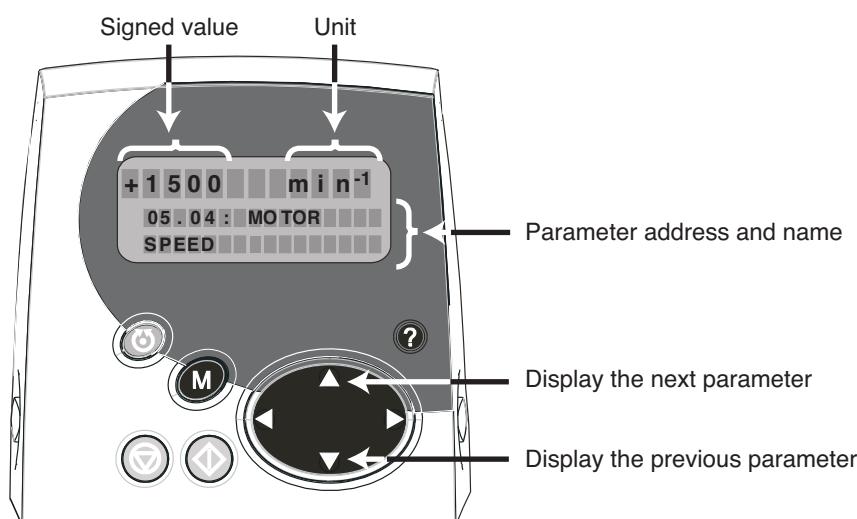
#### • Configuration of PID and PUMP:

Name	Address	Unit
PID REFERENCE	<b>14.20</b>	%
PID FEEDBACK	<b>14.21</b>	%
PID MAIN REFERENCE	<b>14.19</b>	%
PID ERROR	<b>14.22</b>	%
PID OUTPUT VALUE	<b>14.01</b>	%

#### • Configuration of PAD:

Name	Address	Unit
REFERENCE VIA KEYPAD	<b>1.17</b>	min <sup>-1</sup>

#### 1.3.1.2 - Basic display



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 1.3.2 - Simplified parameter setting mode (menu 0)

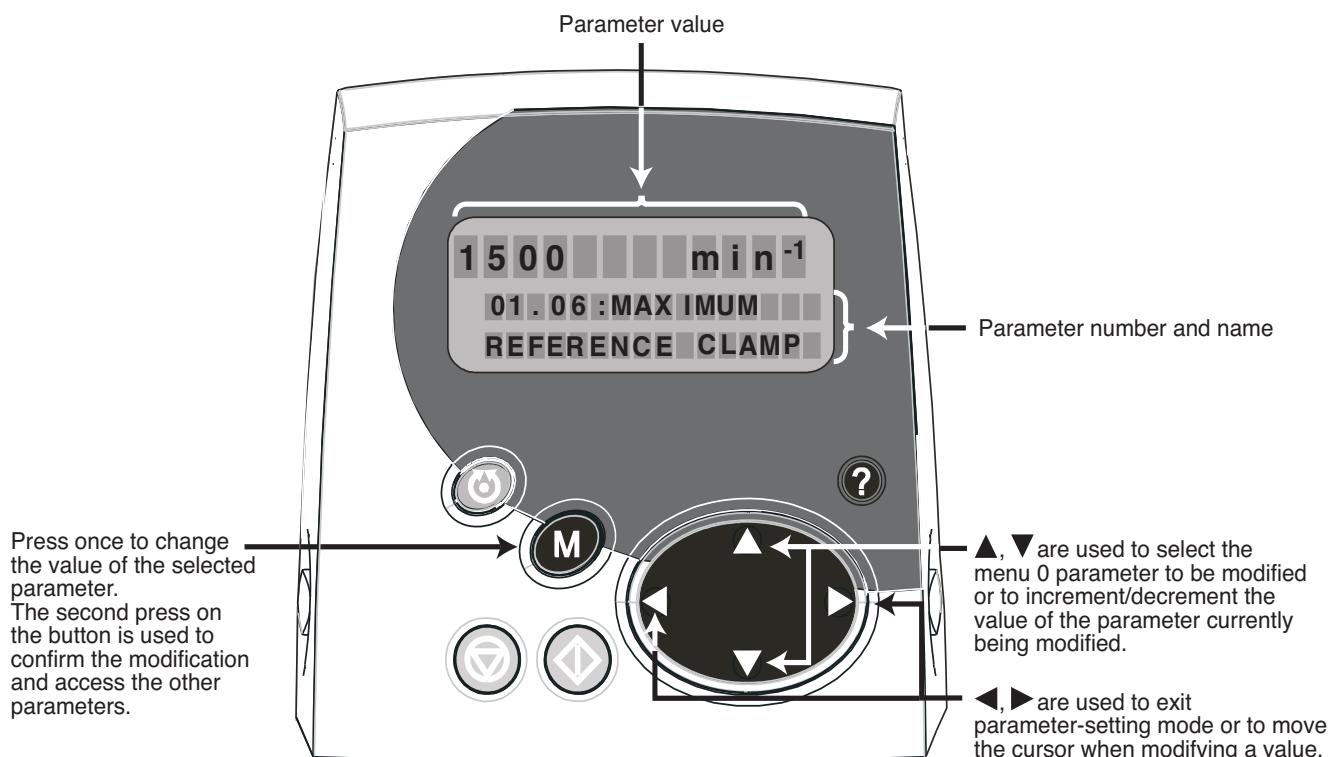
A user menu, known as menu 0, contains the most useful parameters. Each parameter in menu 0 is the image of a parameter contained in another menu in advanced parameter-setting mode.

### 1.3.3 - Advanced parameter setting mode (menus 1 to 21)

Advanced parameter setting mode provides access to all the drive parameters. The parameters are arranged in menus.

The drive has 21 menus (menu 1 to menu 21). A parameter is indicated by XX.YY, where the first two figures (XX) refer to the menu and the next two figures (YY) refer to the parameter number in the menu. The change from simplified parameter setting mode to advanced parameter setting mode is protected by an access code (factory setting: 149).

## 1.4 - Commissioning using simplified parameter setting mode



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

## 2 - MENU 0 CORRESPONDENCE AND AUTOMATIC PARAMETER SETTING

This section describes the interactions between menu 0 (user menu) and the advanced menus (menus 1 to 21).

On the one hand, each parameter in menu 0 (**01** to **80**) is in fact the image (address) of a parameter in the advanced menus (e.g. parameter **02** corresponds to parameter **1.06** in menu 1).

On the other hand, when a preset configuration is selected by parameter **05**, the drive automatically assigns parameters **11** to **24** of menu 0 to adapt the drive to the application, and also then internally sets a list of parameters (different depending on the selected preset configuration).

It is therefore useful to know these internal settings in cases where the user starts parameter setting via menu 0, and ends with the advanced menus.

Refer to the installation and commissioning manual ref. 3739 for commissioning using menu 0.

### WARNING:

The purpose of the preset configurations in menu 0 is to adapt the drive to the application as closely as possible. However, if the user changes the structure of the selected preset configuration by adding settings via the advanced menus, the **05** parameter changes to "OPEN" (unrestricted parameter setting).

### 2.1 - Parameters **01** to **10**

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>01</b>	Minimum reference clamp	<b>1.07</b>
<b>02</b>	Maximum reference clamp	<b>1.06</b>
<b>03</b>	Acceleration rate	<b>2.11</b>
<b>04</b>	Deceleration rate	<b>2.21</b>
<b>05</b>	Preset configuration select	<b>11.46</b>
<b>06</b>	Motor rated current	<b>5.07</b>
<b>07</b>	Motor rated speed	<b>5.08</b>
<b>08</b>	Motor rated voltage	<b>5.09</b>
<b>09</b>	Rated power factor (cos φ)	<b>5.10</b>
<b>10</b>	Quick setup menu access	<b>11.44</b>

### 2.2 - Parameters **11** to **24**: preset configurations

#### 2.2.1 - Configuration 0: **05** = A1.A2

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	ADI2 mode	<b>7.11</b>
<b>13</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	0
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.08</b>	ADI1 input scaling	100
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	4
<b>7.12</b>	ADI2 input scaling	100
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.37</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.16</b>	ADIO3 scaling	100
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.41</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
		1

#### 2.2.2 - Configuration 1: **05** = A1.Pr

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	Preset reference 2	<b>1.22</b>
<b>13</b>	Preset reference 3	<b>1.23</b>
<b>14</b>	Preset reference 4	<b>1.24</b>
<b>15</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>1.15</b>	Preset selector	0
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	7
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.46</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	AIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.45</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	0

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.2.3 - Configuration 2: 05 = A2.Pr

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	Preset reference 2	<b>1.22</b>
<b>13</b>	Preset reference 3	<b>1.23</b>
<b>14</b>	Preset reference 4	<b>1.24</b>
<b>15</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

• Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>1.15</b>	Preset selector	0
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	4
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	7
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.46</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.45</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	0

### 2.2.4 - Configuration 3: 05 = 4Pr

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	Preset reference 1	<b>1.21</b>
<b>12</b>	Preset reference 2	<b>1.22</b>
<b>13</b>	Preset reference 3	<b>1.23</b>
<b>14</b>	Preset reference 4	<b>1.24</b>
<b>15</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

• Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	3
<b>1.15</b>	Preset selector	0
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	7
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.46</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	8
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.45</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	0

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.2.5 - Configuration 4: 05 = 8Pr

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	Preset reference 1	<b>1.21</b>
<b>12</b>	Preset reference 2	<b>1.22</b>
<b>13</b>	Preset reference 3	<b>1.23</b>
<b>14</b>	Preset reference 4	<b>1.24</b>
<b>15</b>	Preset reference 5	<b>1.25</b>
<b>16</b>	Preset reference 6	<b>1.26</b>
<b>17</b>	Preset reference 7	<b>1.27</b>
<b>18</b>	Preset reference 8	<b>1.28</b>
<b>19</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

- Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	3
<b>1.15</b>	Preset selector	0
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	7
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.46</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	7
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.47</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.45</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	0

### 2.2.6 - Configuration 5: 05 = E.Pot

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	Manual motorised pot reset	<b>9.28</b>
<b>13</b>	Automatic motorised pot reset	<b>9.21</b>
<b>14</b>	Motorised pot bipolar select	<b>9.22</b>
<b>15</b>	Motorised pot rate	<b>9.23</b>
<b>16</b>	Motorised pot scale factor	<b>9.24</b>
<b>17</b>	Motorised pot reference	<b>9.03</b>
<b>18</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

- Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.09</b>	Reference offset validation	1
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	7
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>9.26</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>9.27</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	0
<b>9.25</b>	Motorised pot destination	<b>1.04</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.2.7 - Configuration 6: 05 = TorQ

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	ADI2 mode	<b>7.11</b>
<b>13</b> <b>to</b> <b>18</b>	Not used	
<b>19</b>	ADI2 scaling	<b>7.12</b>
<b>20</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

• Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	6
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>4.08</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>4.11</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	0

### 2.2.8 - Configuration 7: 05 = Pid

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	ADI2 mode	<b>7.11</b>
<b>13</b>	PID proportional gain	<b>14.10</b>
<b>14</b>	PID integral gain	<b>14.11</b>
<b>15</b>	PID derivative gain	<b>14.12</b>
<b>16</b>	PID upper limit	<b>14.13</b>
<b>17</b>	PID lower limit	<b>14.14</b>
<b>18</b>	PID output scaling	<b>14.15</b>
<b>19</b>	ADI2 input scaling	<b>7.12</b>
<b>20</b>	ADIO3 input scaling	<b>7.16</b>
<b>21</b>	PID reference	<b>14.20</b>
<b>22</b>	PID feedback	<b>14.21</b>
<b>23</b>	PID main reference	<b>14.19</b>
<b>24</b>	PID output	<b>14.01</b>

• Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.27</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	2
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.28</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	6
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>1.26</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	4
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.04</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>14.08</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	2
<b>14.02</b>	PID main reference source	<b>1.26</b>
<b>14.03</b>	PID reference source	<b>1.27</b>
<b>14.04</b>	PID feedback source	<b>1.28</b>
<b>14.16</b>	PID output destination	<b>1.36</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.2.9 - Configuration 8: 05 = Pump

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	ADI1 mode	<b>7.06</b>
<b>12</b>	ADI2 mode	<b>7.11</b>
<b>13</b>	PID proportional gain	<b>14.10</b>
<b>14</b>	PID integral gain	<b>14.11</b>
<b>15</b>	Stop on Vmin enable	<b>14.56</b>
<b>16</b>	Draining threshold	<b>12.04</b>
<b>17</b>	Draining time delay	<b>16.05</b>
<b>18</b>	Digital reference	<b>14.51</b>
<b>19</b>	Customer unit scaling coefficient	<b>14.53</b>
<b>20</b>	Reference input in customer units	<b>14.54</b>
<b>21</b>	Sensor input in customer units	<b>14.55</b>
<b>22</b>	Motor speed	<b>5.04</b>
<b>23</b> and <b>24</b>	Not used	

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>5.09</b>	Motor rated voltage	400
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.23</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	2
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.24</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>10.90</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	4
<b>7.62</b>	Block scaling	105
<b>7.64</b>	Scaling block destination	<b>12.24</b>
<b>7.68</b>	Scaling block source	<b>12.12</b>
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	1
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.63</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>9.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>12.10</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.42</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	0
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	9
<b>9.04</b>	Logic function 1 source 1	<b>12.01</b>
<b>9.06</b>	Logic function 1 source 2	<b>8.02</b>
<b>9.14</b>	Logic function 2 source 1	<b>9.01</b>
<b>9.16</b>	Logic function 2 source 2	<b>8.04</b>
<b>9.33</b>	Binary sum destination	0
<b>9.34</b>	Binary sum output offset	0
<b>9.64</b>	Logic function 3 source 1	<b>12.02</b>
<b>9.65</b>	Logic function 3 source 1 invert	1
<b>9.66</b>	Logic function 3 source 2	<b>14.56</b>
<b>9.74</b>	Logic function 4 source 1	<b>9.61</b>
<b>9.75</b>	Logic function 4 source 1 invert	1
<b>9.76</b>	Logic function 4 source 2	<b>14.56</b>
<b>9.78</b>	Logic function 4 output invert	1

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>11.01</b>	Parameter <b>46</b> set-up	<b>6.22</b>
<b>11.02</b>	Parameter <b>47</b> set-up	<b>6.23</b>
<b>11.03</b>	Parameter <b>48</b> set-up	<b>7.62</b>
<b>11.04</b>	Parameter <b>49</b> set-up	<b>10.20</b>
<b>11.05</b>	Parameter <b>50</b> set-up	<b>10.21</b>
<b>11.06</b>	Parameter <b>51</b> set-up	<b>10.22</b>
<b>11.07</b>	Parameter <b>52</b> set-up	<b>10.23</b>
<b>11.08</b>	Parameter <b>53</b> set-up	<b>10.24</b>
<b>11.09</b>	Parameter <b>54</b> set-up	<b>10.25</b>
<b>11.10</b>	Parameter <b>55</b> set-up	<b>10.26</b>
<b>11.11</b>	Parameter <b>56</b> set-up	<b>10.27</b>
<b>11.12</b>	Parameter <b>57</b> set-up	<b>10.28</b>
<b>11.13</b>	Parameter <b>58</b> set-up	<b>10.29</b>
<b>11.44</b>	Quick setup menu access	1
<b>12.03</b>	Comparator 1 source	<b>1.24</b>
<b>12.04</b>	Comparator 1 threshold	200
<b>12.05</b>	Comparator 1 hysteresis	20
<b>12.06</b>	Comparator 1 output invert	1
<b>12.08</b>	Function 1 variable 1 source	<b>1.23</b>
<b>12.09</b>	Function 1 variable 2 source	<b>1.22</b>
<b>12.11</b>	Function 1 output destination	<b>1.21</b>
<b>12.23</b>	Comparator 2 source	<b>1.24</b>
<b>12.25</b>	Comparator 2 hysteresis	10
<b>12.28</b>	Function 2 variable 1 source	<b>14.51</b>
<b>12.29</b>	Function 2 variable 2 source	<b>1.06</b>
<b>12.30</b>	Function block 2 select	4
<b>12.31</b>	Function 2 output destination	<b>1.22</b>
<b>12.33</b>	Function 2 variable 1 scale	10
<b>12.63</b>	Comparator 3 source	<b>9.32</b>
<b>12.64</b>	Comparator 3 threshold	64
<b>12.65</b>	Comparator 3 hysteresis	0
<b>12.67</b>	Comparator 3 output destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>14.02</b>	PID main reference source	<b>1.21</b>
<b>14.03</b>	PID reference source	<b>1.21</b>
<b>14.04</b>	PID feedback source	<b>1.24</b>
<b>14.08</b>	PID enable	1
<b>14.09</b>	PID option enable source	<b>8.04</b>
<b>14.10</b>	PID proportional gain	15000
<b>14.11</b>	PID integral gain	2000
<b>14.16</b>	PID output destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>14.53</b>	Customer unit coefficient	1
<b>14.56</b>	Stop on V min enable	1
<b>16.02</b>	Timer relay 1 input source	<b>9.02</b>
<b>16.05</b>	Timer relay 1 value	100
<b>16.09</b>	Timer relay 1 output destination	<b>10.61</b>
<b>16.12</b>	Timer relay 2 input source	<b>9.71</b>
<b>16.13</b>	Timer relay 2 type	1
<b>16.15</b>	Timer relay 2 value	100
<b>16.19</b>	Timer relay 2 output destination	<b>9.29</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.2.10 - Configuration 9: 05 = A.CtP

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>		
to	Not used	
<b>24</b>		

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	8
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	0
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	4
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	1
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.03</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>9.30</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	9
<b>9.33</b>	Binary sum destination	<b>7.06</b>
<b>9.34</b>	Binary sum output offset	4

### 2.2.11 - Configuration 10: 05 = HoIS

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	Not used	
<b>12</b>	Preset reference 2 (PR2)	<b>1.22</b>
<b>13</b>		
to	Not used	
<b>24</b>		

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.10</b>	Bipolar reference select	1
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	1
<b>2.51</b>	Ramp hold condition	1
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	6
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.36</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	8
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	0
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	7
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>1.45</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	4
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	1
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>12.51</b>
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	<b>6.30</b>
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.32</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	0
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	0
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	9
<b>9.04</b>	Logic function 1 source 1	<b>8.04</b>
<b>9.05</b>	Logic function 1 source 1 invert	1
<b>9.06</b>	Logic function 1 source 2	<b>9.02</b>
<b>9.07</b>	Logic function 1 source 2 invert	1
<b>9.08</b>	Logic function 1 output invert	0
<b>9.10</b>	Logic function 1 output destination	<b>2.03</b>
<b>9.14</b>	Logic function 2 source 1	<b>1.45</b>
<b>9.16</b>	Logic function 2 source 2	<b>10.07</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.2.12 - Configuration 11: 05 = Pad

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	Power-up keypad reference	<b>1.51</b>
<b>12</b>	Power-up keypad reference (Preset 1)	<b>1.21</b>
<b>13</b>	Enable FWD key	<b>6.11</b>
<b>14</b>	Enable Stop key	<b>6.12</b>
<b>15</b>	Enable REV key	<b>6.13</b>
<b>16</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	4
<b>6.11</b>	Enable local control FWD key	1
<b>6.12</b>	Enable local control Stop key	1
<b>6.13</b>	Enable keypad REV key	0
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	2
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	8
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	0
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	0
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	<b>6.39</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>6.13</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.81</b>	DIRF input destination	0
<b>8.83</b>	DIRR input destination	0

### 2.2.13 - Configuration 12: 05 = HuAC

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>11</b>	Not used	
<b>12</b>	ADI2 mode	<b>7.11</b>
<b>13</b> to <b>24</b>	Not used	

#### • Internal setting

Parameter	Name	Value
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	0
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	0
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	7
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	0
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	<b>1.41</b>
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	4
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	0
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	<b>1.37</b>
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	10
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	0
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	<b>5.04</b>
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	4
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	0
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	0
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	0
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	0
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	0
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	0
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	<b>10.02</b>
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	<b>1.42</b>
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	<b>10.01</b>
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	1
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	9
<b>9.04</b>	Logic function 1 source 1	<b>8.04</b>
<b>9.06</b>	Logic function 1 source 2	<b>10.01</b>
<b>9.10</b>	Logic function 1 output destination	<b>9.30</b>
<b>9.33</b>	Binary sum destination	<b>6.43</b>
<b>9.34</b>	Binary sum offset	0
<b>9.64</b>	Logic function 3 source 1	<b>1.41</b>
<b>9.65</b>	Logic function 3 source 1 invert	1
<b>9.66</b>	Logic function 3 source 2	<b>8.04</b>
<b>9.67</b>	Logic function 3 source 2 invert	1
<b>9.68</b>	Logic function 3 output invert	1
<b>12.08</b>	Function 1 variable 1 source	<b>1.17</b>
<b>12.10</b>	Function block 1 select	0
<b>12.11</b>	Function 1 output destination	<b>1.21</b>
<b>12.13</b>	Function 1 variable 1 scale	1000
<b>12.15</b>	Function 1 associated parameter	0
<b>16.02</b>	Timer relay 1 input source	<b>9.61</b>
<b>16.03</b>	Timer relay 1 type	0
<b>16.04</b>	Timer relay 1 unit of time	0
<b>16.05</b>	Timer relay 1 value	5
<b>16.09</b>	Timer relay 1 output destination	<b>6.15</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 2.3 - Parameter 25 to 35

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>25</b>	Operating mode	<b>11.31</b>
<b>• If 25 = OP.LP (0 or 1) </b>		
<b>26</b>	Open loop mode select	<b>5.14</b>
<b>• If 26 = r.run (0) or r.no (1) or r.FSt (3) or r.On (4) or SqrE (5)</b>		
<b>27</b> to <b>30</b>	Not used	
<b>31</b>	Current loop P gain	<b>4.13</b>
<b>32</b>	Current loop I gain	<b>4.14</b>
<b>33</b> to <b>35</b>	Not used	
<b>• If 26 = UtoF (2)</b>		
<b>27</b> and <b>28</b>	Not used	
<b>29</b>	Boost	<b>5.15</b>
<b>30</b>	Dynamic V to F	<b>5.13</b>
<b>31</b> to <b>35</b>	Not used	
<b>• If 25 = cl.LP (2) or SrvO (3)</b>		
<b>26</b>	Encoder type	<b>3.38</b>
<b>27</b>	Encoder lines per revolution	<b>3.34</b>
<b>28</b>	Drive encoder filter	<b>3.42</b>
<b>29</b>	Speed loop P gain Kp1	<b>3.10</b>
<b>30</b>	Speed loop I gain Ki1	<b>3.11</b>
<b>31</b>	Current loop P gain	<b>4.13</b>
<b>32</b>	Current loop I gain	<b>4.14</b>
<b>33</b>	Ramp bypass	<b>2.02</b>
<b>34</b> and <b>35</b>	Not used	

### 2.4 - Parameters 36 to 80

Parameter	Name	Address
<b>36</b>	Brake controller enable	<b>12.41</b>
<b>37</b>	Upper current threshold	<b>12.42</b>
<b>38</b>	Lower current threshold	<b>12.43</b>
<b>39</b>	Brake release frequency	<b>12.44</b>
<b>40</b>	Brake apply frequency	<b>12.45</b>
<b>41</b>	Brake apply/magnetisation delay	<b>12.46</b>
<b>42</b>	Post-brake release delay	<b>12.47</b>
<b>43</b>	Brake apply delay	<b>12.48</b>
<b>44</b>	Not used	<b>12.49</b>
<b>45</b>	Not used	
<b>46</b> *	Start/stop logic select	<b>6.04</b>
<b>47</b> *	Secure disable select	<b>8.10</b>
<b>48</b> *	ADIO3 mode	<b>7.15</b>
<b>49</b> *	ADIO3 feature	<b>7.33</b>
<b>50</b> *	DIO1 feature	<b>8.41</b>
<b>51</b> *	Jog reference	<b>1.05</b>
<b>52</b> *	Bipolar reference enable	<b>1.10</b>
<b>53</b> *	Skip (critical speed)	<b>1.29</b>
<b>54</b> *	Skip reference band	<b>1.30</b>
<b>55</b> *	Deceleration ramp mode select	<b>2.04</b>
<b>56</b> *	S ramp enable	<b>2.06</b>
<b>57</b> *	Stop mode	<b>6.01</b>
<b>58</b> *	Mains loss mode	<b>6.03</b>
<b>59</b>	Catch a spinning motor	<b>6.09</b>
<b>60</b>	Maximum switching frequency	<b>5.18</b>
<b>61</b>	Motor rated frequency	<b>5.06</b>
<b>62</b>	Number of motor poles	<b>5.11</b>
<b>63</b>	Autotune	<b>5.12</b>
<b>64</b>	Parameter cloning	<b>11.42</b>
<b>65</b>	Factory setting	<b>11.43</b>
<b>66</b>	User security code	<b>11.30</b>
<b>67</b>	Parameter displayed at power-up	<b>11.22</b>
<b>68</b>	Selection of load display	<b>4.21</b>
<b>69</b>	Speed display unit	<b>5.34</b>
<b>70</b>	Parameter scaling	<b>11.21</b>
<b>71</b>	Last trip	<b>10.20</b>
<b>72</b>	Penultimate trip	<b>10.21</b>
<b>73</b>	ADI1 input level	<b>7.01</b>
<b>74</b>	ADI2 input level	<b>7.02</b>
<b>75</b>	ADIO3 input or output level	<b>7.03</b>
<b>76</b>	Pre-offset reference	<b>1.60</b>
<b>77</b>	Pre-ramp reference	<b>1.03</b>
<b>78</b>	Current magnitude	<b>4.01</b>
<b>79</b>	Motor speed	<b>5.04</b>
<b>80</b>	DC bus voltage	<b>5.05</b>

(\*) For preset configuration **05** = Pump, the addresses for **46** to **58** are different.  
See section 2.2.9 - Internal setting.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 3 - MENU 1: SPEED REFERENCE: Selection, limiting and filters

#### 3.1 - List of parameters in Menu 1

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>1.01</b>	Speed reference selected	RO/P	<b>± 1.06</b>	-	-
<b>1.02</b>	Pre-skip filter reference	RO/P	<b>± 1.06 or 1.07 to 1.06</b>	-	-
<b>1.03</b>	Pre-ramp reference	RO/P	<b>± 1.06 or 1.07 to 1.06</b>	-	-
<b>1.04</b>	Reference offset	R-W	<b>± 1.06</b>	0	
<b>1.05</b>	Jog reference	R-W	0 to <b>1.06 min<sup>-1</sup></b>	45 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>1.06</b>	Maximum reference clamp	R-W	0 to 32000 min <sup>-1</sup>	Eur: 1500 min <sup>-1</sup> USA: 1800 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>1.07</b>	Minimum reference clamp	R-W	0 to <b>1.06</b>	0	
<b>1.08</b>	Not used				
<b>1.09</b>	Reference offset validation	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>1.10</b>	Bipolar reference select	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>1.11</b>	Reference enable indicator	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>1.12</b>	Reverse select indicator	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>1.13</b>	Jog select indicator	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>1.14</b>	Reference selector	R-W	0 to 4	0	
<b>1.15</b>	Preset selector	R-W	0 to 9	0	
<b>1.16</b>	Preset reference timer	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.17</b>	Keypad reference	R-W	<b>1.07 to 1.06 (1.10 = 0)</b>	0	-
<b>1.18</b> to <b>1.20</b>	Not used				
<b>1.21</b> to <b>1.28</b>	Preset 1 to Preset 8	R-W	<b>± 1.06</b>	0	
<b>1.29</b>	Skip reference 1	R-W	0 to <b>1.06 min<sup>-1</sup></b>	0	
<b>1.30</b>	Skip reference band 1	R-W	0 to 300 min <sup>-1</sup>	15 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>1.31</b>	Skip reference 2	R-W	0 to <b>1.06 min<sup>-1</sup></b>	0	
<b>1.32</b>	Skip reference band 2	R-W	0 to 300 min <sup>-1</sup>	15 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>1.33</b> and <b>1.34</b>	Not used				
<b>1.35</b>	Reference in skip zone	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>1.36</b>	Analog reference 1	R-A	<b>1.07 to 1.06 (1.10 = 0)</b> <b>± 1.06 (1.10 = 1)</b>	-	-
<b>1.37</b>	Analog reference 2	R-A	<b>1.07 to 1.06 (1.10 = 0)</b> <b>± 1.06 (1.10 = 1)</b>	-	-
<b>1.38</b>	Percentage trim	R-W	<b>± 100.0%</b>	0	
<b>1.39</b> and <b>1.40</b>	Not used				
<b>1.41</b> and <b>1.42</b>	Reference selector	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>1.43</b> and <b>1.44</b>	Not used				
<b>1.45</b> to <b>1.47</b>	Preset reference select	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>1.48</b>	Reference timer reset	R-W	0 or 1	0	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>1.49</b>	Selected reference indicator	RO/P	1 to 4	-	-
<b>1.50</b>	Selected preset reference indicator	RO/P	1 to 8	-	-
<b>1.51</b>	Power-up keypad reference	R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>1.52</b> to <b>1.59</b>	Not used				
<b>1.60</b>	Pre-offset reference	RO	<b>± 1.06</b>	-	-
<b>1.61</b> to <b>1.68</b>	Not used				
<b>1.69</b>	Number of preset references timed	R-W	1 to 8	8	
<b>1.70</b>	Scan time selection	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>1.71</b>	Preset 1 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.72</b>	Preset 2 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.73</b>	Preset 3 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.74</b>	Preset 4 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.75</b>	Preset 5 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.76</b>	Preset 6 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.77</b>	Preset 7 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	
<b>1.78</b>	Preset 8 time	R-W	0 to 9999 s	0	

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

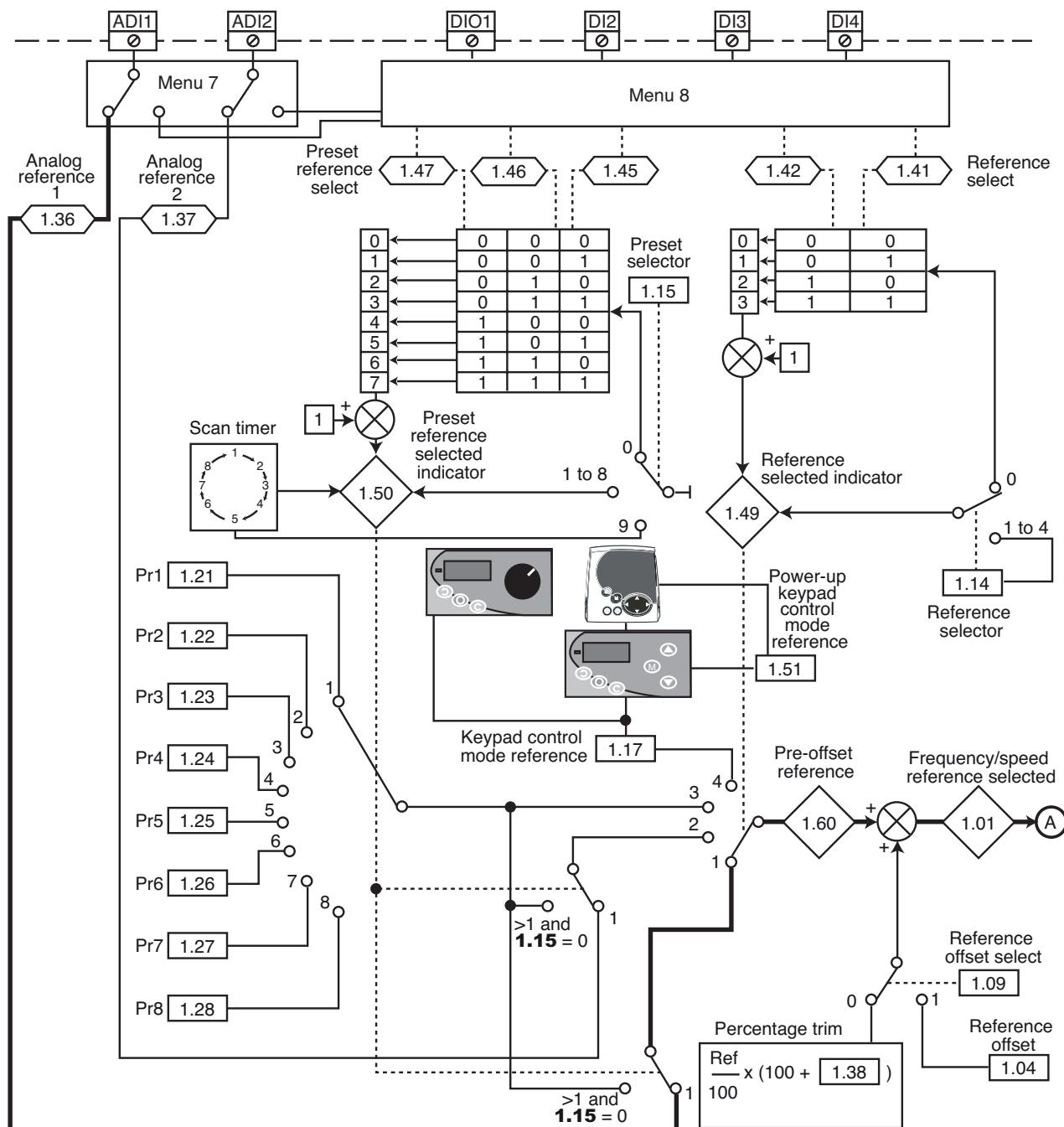
**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 3.2 - Menu 1 diagram

#### 3.2.1 - Selection of reference (speed)



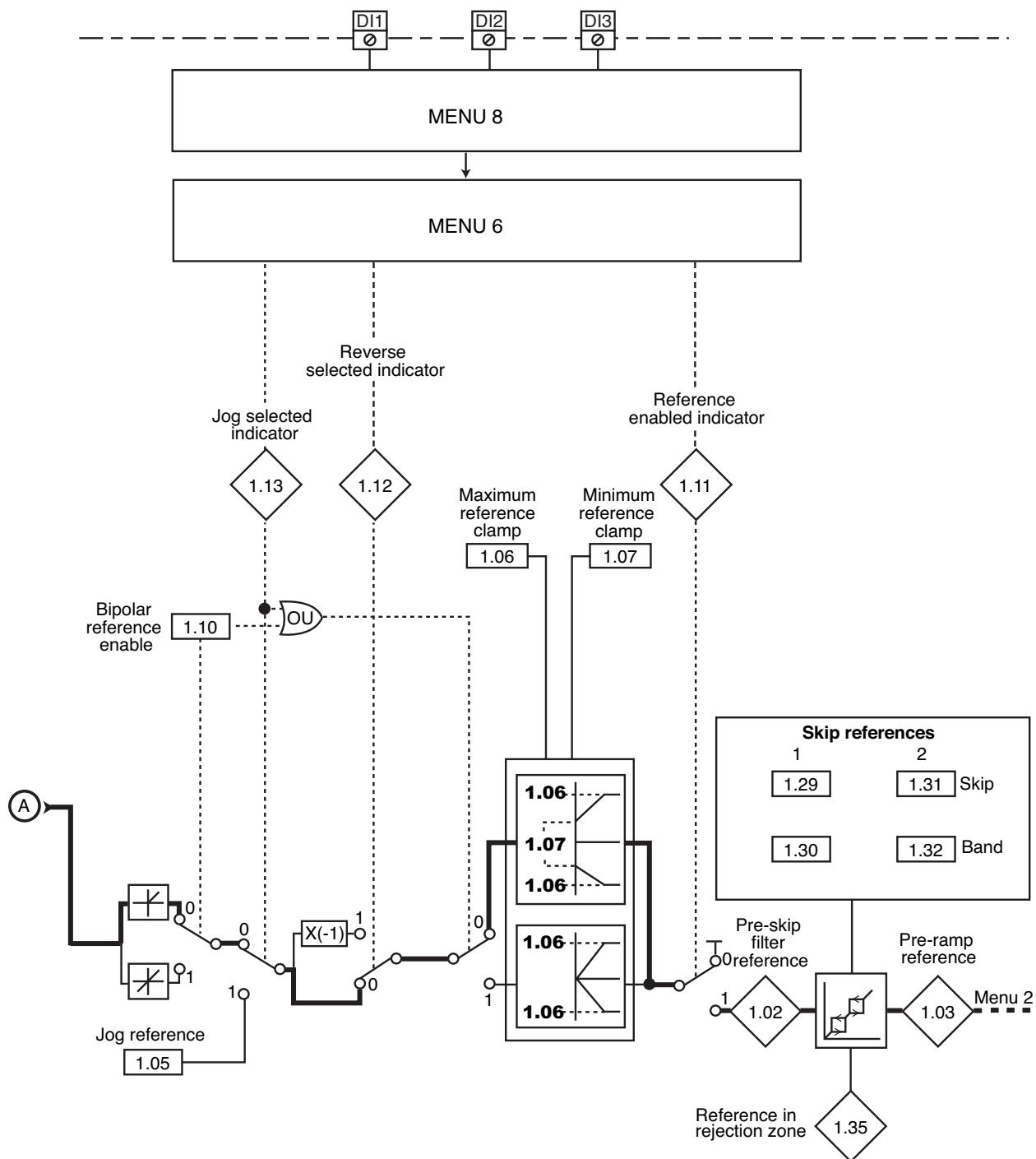
#### Paramétrage cyclique

1.16	Preset reference selector timer	1.73	Preset 3 scan timer time
1.48	Reference timer reset flag	1.74	Preset 4 scan timer time
1.69	Number of scanned references	1.75	Preset 5 scan timer time
1.70	Scan time selection	1.76	Preset 6 scan timer time
1.71	Preset 1 scan timer time	1.77	Preset 7 scan timer time
1.72	Preset 2 scan timer time	1.78	Preset 8 scan timer time

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 3.2.2 - Limiting and filters



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 3.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 1

**1.01** : Speed reference selected

Adjustment range :**± 1.06**

Indicates the reference value.

**1.02** : Pre-skip filter reference

Adjustment range :**± 1.06 or 1.07 to 1.06**

Reference after limiting but before the skips.

**1.03** : Pre-ramp reference

Adjustment range :**± 1.06 or 1.07 to 1.06**

Indicates the reference after the skips but before the acceleration or deceleration ramps.

**1.04** : Reference offset

Adjustment range :**± 1.06**

Factory setting :0

This reference is added to (positive value) or subtracted from (negative value) the selected reference if **1.09** equals 1 (OFFS). It can be used to correct the selected main reference to obtain an accurate setting.

**1.05** : Jog reference

Adjustment range :0 to **1.06 min<sup>-1</sup>**

Factory setting :45 min<sup>-1</sup>

Operating speed when the jog input has been selected.

**1.06** : Maximum reference clamp

Adjustment range :0 to 32000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting :**Eur = 1500 min<sup>-1</sup>**

USA = 1800 min<sup>-1</sup>

**⚠ Before setting the maximum reference clamp, check that the motor and the driven machine can withstand it.**

Maximum speed in both directions of rotation.

**1.07** : Minimum reference clamp

Adjustment range :0 to **1.06**

Factory setting :0

In unipolar mode, defines the minimum speed.

**WARNING:**

- This parameter is inactive during jog operation.
- If the value of **1.06** is lower than that of **1.07**, the value of **1.07** is automatically changed to the new value of **1.06**.

**1.08** : Not used

**1.09** : Reference offset validation

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Ref x 01.38) (ProP): A value proportional to this reference is added to the main reference. The percentage is adjusted using the parameter 1.38.**

**1 (Ref + 01.04) (OFFS): A fixed value set in 1.04 is added to the main reference.**

**1.10** : Bipolar reference select

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (+ only ref) (PoS): All negative references are treated as invalid.**

**1 (+ and - ref) (nEg): Used for changing the direction of rotation by the reference polarity. May come from the preset references.**

**Note:** The drive analog inputs are unipolar.

**1.11** : Reference enable indicator

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Used to control enabling of the run command.

**0 (Disabled) (StoP): Stop.**

**1 (Enabled) (run): Run.**

**1.12** : Reverse select indicator

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Used to control enabling of the direction of rotation.

**0 (Forward) (Fd): Forward.**

**1 (Reverse) (rS): Reverse.**

**1.13** : Jog select indicator

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Used to control enabling of the jog command.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Jog operation not enabled.**

**1 (Enabled) (Jog): Jog operation enabled.**

**1.14** : Reference selector

Adjustment range :0 to 4

Factory setting :0

**0 (Term. inputs) (SEL): The speed reference is selected by combining the digital inputs assigned to parameters 1.41 and 1.42.**

**1 (Analog 1) (Ana1): The speed reference comes from analog input 1.**

**2 (Analog 2) (Ana2): The speed reference comes from analog input 2.**

**3 (Preset) (Pr): The speed reference comes from the preset references.**

**4 (Keypad) (Pad): The speed reference comes from the local control or the LCD keypad.**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### **1.15** : Preset selector

Adjustment range : 0 to 9

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to select the preset references. It works as follows:

**0 (Term. inputs) (SEL): Is used to select the reference by combining the digital inputs assigned to parameters **1.45** to **1.47**.**

**1 (Preset 1) (Pr1): Preset reference 1**

**2 (Preset 2) (Pr2): Preset reference 2**

**3 (Preset 3) (Pr3): Preset reference 3**

**4 (Preset 4) (Pr4): Preset reference 4**

**5 (Preset 5) (Pr5): Preset reference 5**

**6 (Preset 6) (Pr6): Preset reference 6**

**7 (Preset 7) (Pr7): Preset reference 7**

**8 (Preset 8) (Pr8): Preset reference 8**

**9 (Timer) (Cycl): The reference is selected automatically by a scan timer.**

### **1.16** : Preset reference selector timer

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999 s

Factory setting : 0

When **1.15** = 9 (timer), is used to set the time between each reference where the scan time is identical between each preset reference (**1.70** is set to 0).

### **1.17** : Keypad reference

Adjustment range : **1.07** to **1.06** (**1.10** = 0)

Factory setting : 0

Indicates the reference value coming from the local control or the LCD console.

### **1.18** to **1.20** : Not used

### **1.21** to **1.28** : Preset references 1 to 8

Adjustment range :  $\pm$  **1.06**

Factory setting : 0

In order, **1.21** to **1.28** are used to define preset references Preset 1 to Preset 8.

### **1.29** and **1.31** : Skip references 1 and 2

Adjustment range : 0 to **1.06**  $\text{min}^{-1}$

Factory setting : 0

Two skips are available to avoid a machine running at critical speeds. When one of these parameters is at 0, the function is deactivated.

### **1.30** and **1.32** : Skip reference bands 1 and 2

Adjustment range : 0 to **300**  $\text{min}^{-1}$

Factory setting : **15**  $\text{min}^{-1}$

Define the skip band around the avoided speed. The total skip will therefore equal the threshold set  $\pm$  skip band. When the reference is within the window determined in this way, the drive will not allow operation in this zone.

### **1.33** and **1.34** :Not used

### **1.35** : Reference in skip zone

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Out) (OFF):** The selected reference is not within one of the skip reference zones.

**1 (In) (On):** The selected reference is within one of the skip reference zones. In this case, the motor speed does not correspond to the requested reference.

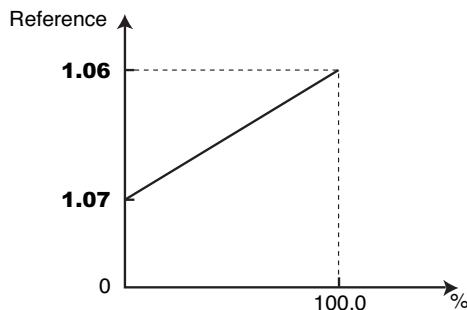
### **1.36** and **1.37** :Analog references 1 and 2

Adjustment range : **1.07** to **1.06** (**1.10** = 0)

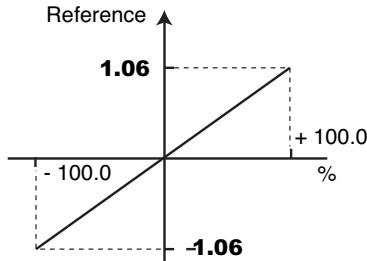
$\pm$  **1.06** (**1.10** = 1)

The analog inputs assigned to these parameters are automatically scaled so that 100.0% of the input corresponds to the maximum reference (**1.06**). Similarly the 0% input level will correspond to the minimum reference **1.07** or 0 according to **1.10**.

Unipolar mode (**1.10** = 0)



Bipolar mode (**1.10** = 1), requires an Additional I/O option



### **1.38** : Percentage trim

Adjustment range :  $\pm$  100.0%

Factory setting : 0

An offset proportional to the selected reference can be added to this reference.

The multiplication coefficient is determined by the analog input assigned to **1.38**.

Final ref =  $\frac{\text{selected reference} \times (\mathbf{1.38} + 100)}{100}$

### **1.39** and **1.40** :Not used

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**1.41** and **1.42** : Reference selector

Adjustment range :0 or 1

0 (OFF)

1 (On)

Used to assign the digital inputs to selection of the speed reference.

<b>1.41</b>	<b>1.42</b>	Selected reference
0	0	Analog input 1
1	0	Analog input 2
0	1	Preset references
1	1	Reference via keypad

**1.43** and **1.44** : Not used

**1.45** to **1.47** : Preset reference selector

Adjustment range :0 or 1

0 (OFF)

1 (On)

Used to assign the digital inputs to selection of the preset references.

<b>1.45</b>	<b>1.46</b>	<b>1.47</b>	Selected reference	<b>1.50</b>
0	0	0	Preset reference 1 (Preset 1)	1
1	0	0	Preset reference 2 (Preset 2)	2
0	1	0	Preset reference 3 (Preset 3)	3
1	1	0	Preset reference 4 (Preset 4)	4
0	0	1	Preset reference 5 (Preset 5)	5
1	0	1	Preset reference 6 (Preset 6)	6
0	1	1	Preset reference 7 (Preset 7)	7
1	1	1	Preset reference 8 (Preset 8)	8

**1.48** : Reference timer reset

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

0 (OFF): Reset inactive.

1 (On): The preset reference scan timer is reset to zero. In this case, the reference is once again Pr 1.

Can be used to control cycle starting via a digital input.

**1.49** : Selected reference indicator

Adjustment range :0 to 4

0 (Term. inputs) (SEL):

1 (Analog 1) (Ana1): Analog input 1 reference is selected.

2 (Analog 2) (Ana2): Analog input 2 reference is selected.

3 (Preset) (Pr): The preset references are selected.

4 (Keypad) (Pad):

Indicates which reference has been selected.

**1.50** : Selected preset reference indicator

Adjustment range :1 to 8

0 (Term. inputs) (SEL): Is used to select the reference by combining the digital inputs assigned to parameters **1.45** to **1.47**.

1 (Preset 1) (Pr1): Preset reference 1 selected.

2 (Preset 2) (Pr2): Preset reference 2 selected.

3 (Preset 3) (Pr3): Preset reference 3 selected.

4 (Preset 4) (Pr4): Preset reference 4 selected.

5 (Preset 5) (Pr5): Preset reference 5 selected.

6 (Preset 6) (Pr6): Preset reference 6 selected.

7 (Preset 7) (Pr7): Preset reference 7 selected.

8 (Preset 8) (Pr8): Preset reference 8 selected.

Indicates the selected preset reference.

**1.51** : Power-up keypad reference

Adjustment range :0 to 2

Factory setting :0

0 (Reset to 0) (rSet): On power-up, the keypad reference is reset to zero.

1 (Last value) (Prec): On power-up, the keypad reference retains the value it had before power-down.

2 (Preset 1) (Pr1): On power-up, the keypad reference takes the value of preset reference 1 (**1.21**).

**1.52** to **1.59** : Not used

**1.60** : Pre-offset reference

Adjustment range :± **1.06**

Indicates the value of the selected reference before offset.

**1.61** to **1.68** : Not used

**1.69** : Number of preset references timed

Adjustment range :1 to 8

Factory setting :8

Used to configure the number of preset references integrated in the scan timer.

For example, if **1.69** = 3, the scan timer will perform a cycle Pr 1 --> Pr 2 --> Pr 3 --> Pr 1 etc.

**1.70** : Scan time selection

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

0 (Same) (Iden): The time between each preset reference is the same for all references.

1 (Different) (diff): The time between each preset reference is different.

**1.71** : Preset 1 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 1.

**1.72** : Preset 2 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 2.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**1.73** : Preset 3 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 3.

**1.74** : Preset 4 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 4.

**1.75** : Preset 5 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 5.

**1.76** : Preset 6 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 6.

**1.77** : Preset 7 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 7.

**1.78** : Preset 8 scan timer time

Adjustment range :0 to 9999 s

Factory setting :0

If **1.70** is set to 1, determines the time during which the drive remains at reference Pr. 8.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 4 - MENU 2: RAMPS

#### 4.1 - List of parameters in Menu 2

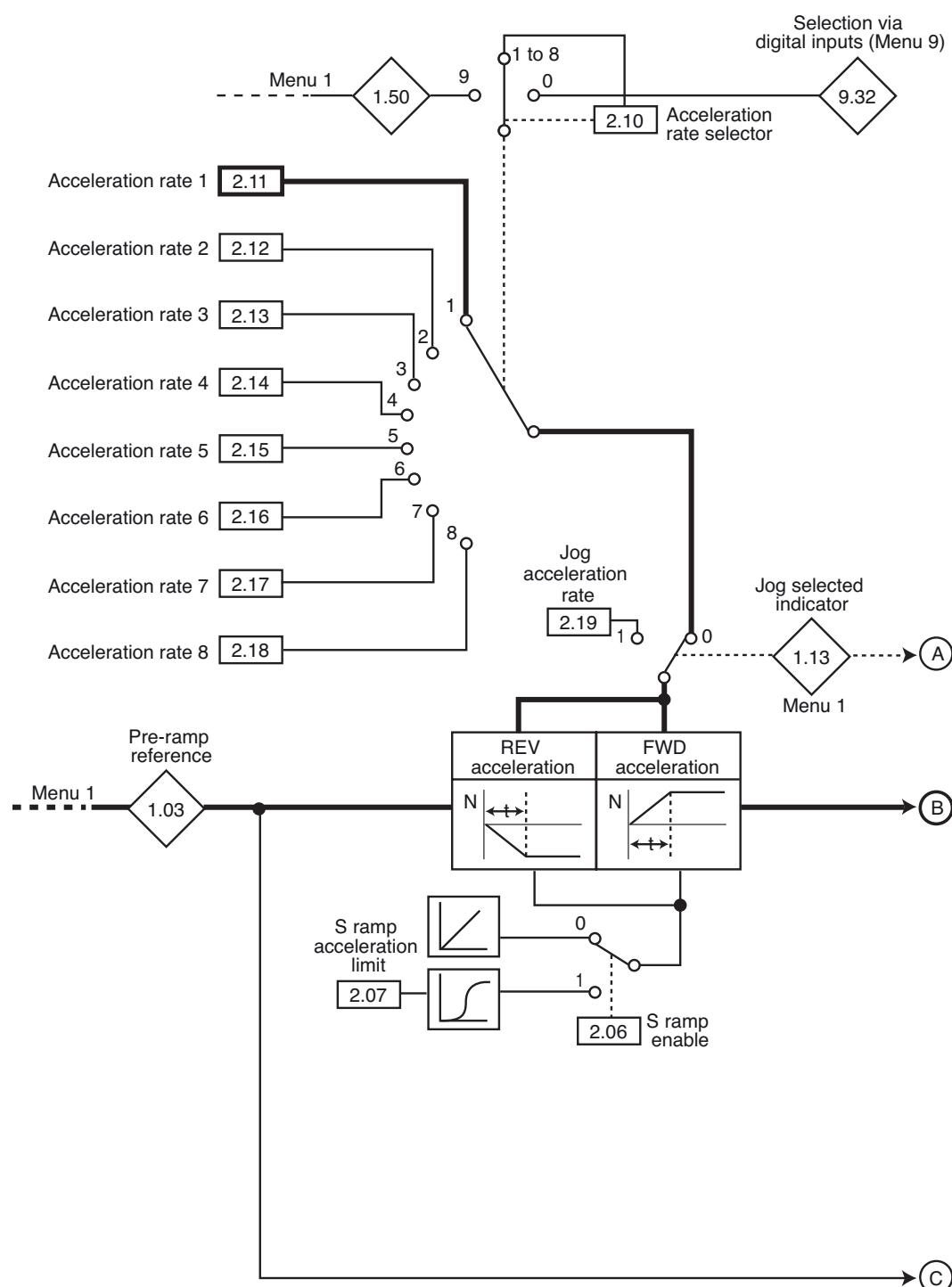
Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>2.01</b>	Post-ramp reference	R/O/P	If <b>1.10</b> = 0 and <b>2.02</b> = 0: 0 to <b>1.06</b>	-	-
			If <b>1.10</b> = 0 and <b>2.02</b> = 1: <b>1.07</b> to <b>1.06</b>		
			If <b>1.10</b> = 1: ± <b>1.06</b>		
<b>2.02</b>	Ramp bypass (□)	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>2.03</b>	Ramp hold	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>2.04</b>	Deceleration ramp mode select	R-W	0 to 3	1	
<b>2.05</b>	Not used				
<b>2.06</b>	S ramp enable	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>2.07</b>	S ramp acceleration limit	R-W	2 to 10	10	
<b>2.08</b>	Standard ramp voltage	R-W	T = 0 to 800 V	Eur: 690V	
				USA: 750V	
<b>2.09</b>	Not used				
<b>2.10</b>	Acceleration rate selector	R-W	0 to 9	1	
<b>2.11</b> to <b>2.18</b>	Acceleration rate 1 to Acceleration rate 8	R-W	0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	3.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>2.19</b>	Jog acceleration rate	R-W	0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0.2 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>2.20</b>	Deceleration rate selector	R-W	0 to 9	1	
<b>2.21</b> to <b>2.28</b>	Deceleration rate 1 to Deceleration rate 8	R-W	0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	5.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>2.29</b>	Jog deceleration rate	R-W	0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0.2 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>2.30</b> to <b>2.50</b>	Not used				
<b>2.51</b>	Ramp hold condition	R-W	0 or 1	0	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 4.2 - Menu 2 diagrams

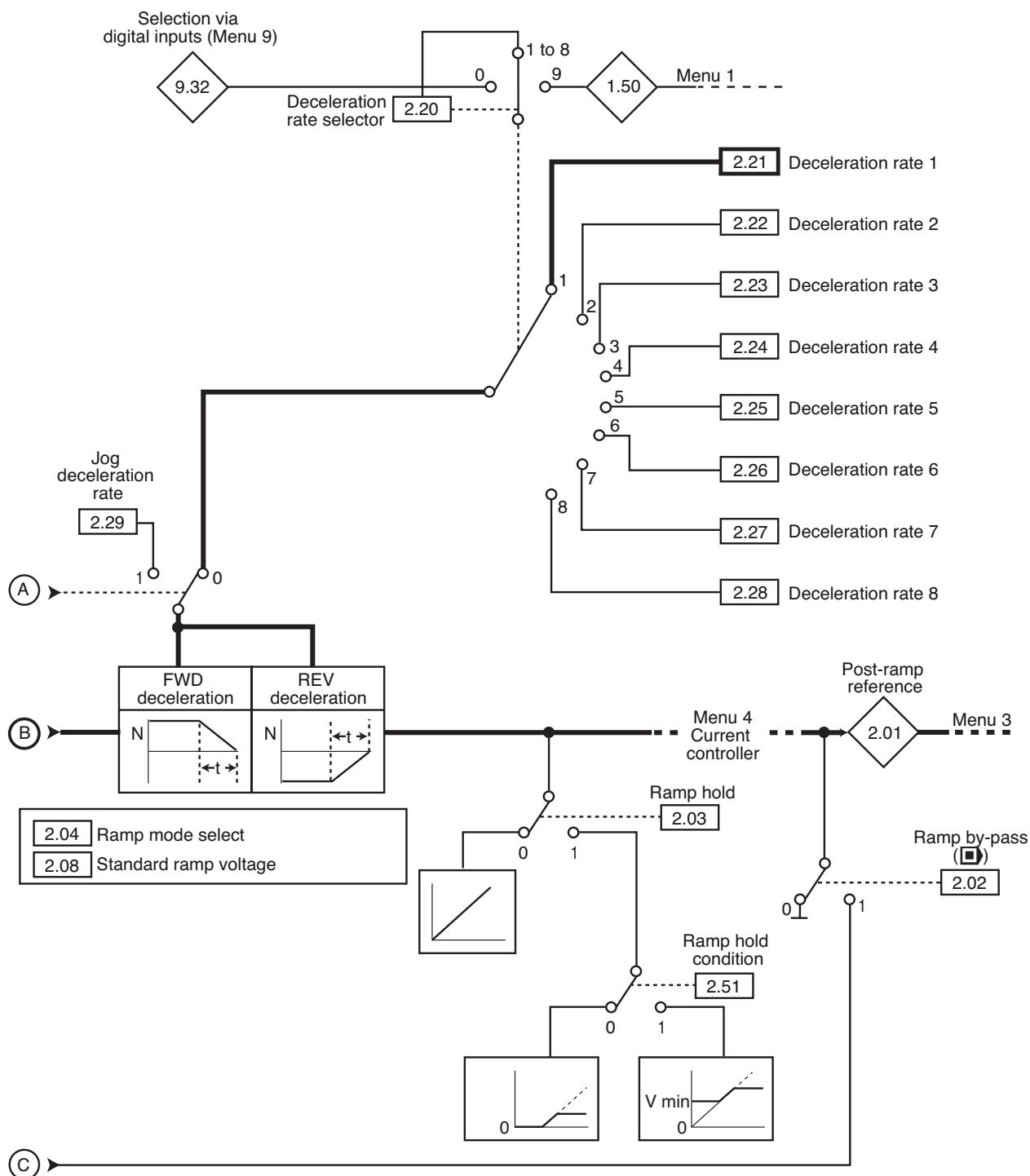
#### 4.2.1 - Acceleration ramps



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 4.2.2 - Deceleration ramps



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 4.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 2

**2.01** : Post-ramp reference

- Adjustment range : • If **1.10** = 0 and **2.02** = 0: 0 to **1.06**  
                   • If **1.10** = 0 and **2.02** = 1: **1.07** to **1.06**  
                   • If **1.10** = 1: ± **1.06**

Measurement of the post-ramp reference. Used for diagnostics.

**2.02** : Ramp bypass (□)

- Adjustment range : 0 or 1  
 Factory setting : 0  
**0 (Off) (no): Active ramps.**  
**1 (On) (raMP):** Ramps short-circuited.

**2.03** : Ramp hold

- Adjustment range : 0 or 1  
 Factory setting : 0

**0 (Off) (raMP): Ramp freed.**

**1 (On) (StoP):** The ramp is held and acceleration (or deceleration) is therefore interrupted.

**WARNING:**

The ramp hold function is disabled if a stop command is given.

**2.04** : Deceleration ramp mode select

- Adjustment range : 0 to 3  
 Factory setting : 1

**0 (Fast) (Fst):** Deceleration ramp imposed. If the deceleration ramp that has been configured is too fast in relation to the inertia of the load, the DC bus voltage exceeds its maximum value (set in **2.08**) and the drive trips on "OU" overvoltage.

**WARNING:**

Select mode **2.04** = 0 (Fst) when a braking resistor is used.

**1 (Standard) (Std): Standard deceleration ramp with automatic extension of the ramp time in order to avoid causing a DC bus overvoltage trip on the drive (threshold set in **2.08**).**

**2 (Standard+) (StdH):** The drive allows the motor voltage to be increased up to 1.2 times the rated voltage set in **5.09** (motor rated voltage), to avoid reaching the maximum DC bus voltage threshold (threshold set in **2.08**). However, if this is not sufficient, the standard deceleration ramp time is extended, to avoid causing a DC bus overvoltage trip on the drive.

For the same amount of energy, mode 2 enables faster deceleration than mode 1.

**3 (Fast+) (FstH):** Same as mode 2, but the ramp is imposed. If the configured ramp is too fast, the drive goes into OU trip state.

**WARNING:**

In mode 2 and 3, the motor must be capable of tolerating additional losses relating to the increase in voltage at its terminals.

**2.05** : Not used

**2.06** : S ramp enable

- Adjustment range : 0 or 1  
 Factory setting : 0  
**0 (Off) (Lin): The ramp is linear.**  
**1 (On) (S-rP):** A curved part (defined in **2.07**) at the start and end of the ramp avoids load swinging (S ramp).  
**WARNING:**  
 The S ramp is deactivated during controlled decelerations (**2.04** = 1 or 2).

**2.07** : S ramp acceleration limit

- Adjustment range : 2 to 10  
 Factory setting : 10  
 Used to modify the ramp curve by the same value at the start and end of the ramp.  
 The value 4 represents a time for the curved part of 25% of the total ramp and 10 represents a time for the curved part of 10%.

**2.08** : Standard ramp voltage

- Adjustment range : 0 to 800 V  
 Factory setting : Eur: 690 V, USA: 750 V  
 This threshold is used when the drive is configured in standard deceleration mode (**2.04** = 1 or 2).  
 If this threshold is too low, the machine will stop in freewheel mode. If this threshold is too high and there are no resistors connected, the drive will trip due to DC bus overvoltage ("OU" trip).  
 The minimum value of this parameter must be 50 V higher than the DC bus voltage obtained with the maximum supply voltage ( $U_{bus} = U_{supply} \times \sqrt{2}$ ).

**2.09** : Not used

**2.10** : Acceleration rate selector

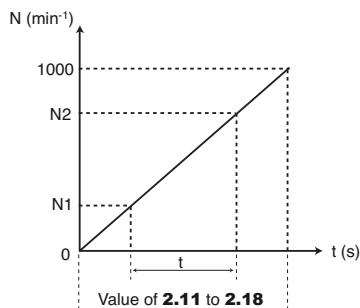
- Adjustment range : 0 to 9  
 Factory setting : 1  
 This parameter is used to select the acceleration ramp as follows:  
**0 (Term. inputs) (SEL):** Selection of the acceleration ramp via digital input. The choice of ramp comes from the binary sum in menu 9 (**9.32**).  
**1 (Acceler.1) (Acc1): Acceleration ramp 1**  
**2 (Acceler.2) (Acc2): Acceleration ramp 2**  
**3 (Acceler.3) (Acc3): Acceleration ramp 3**  
**4 (Acceler.4) (Acc4): Acceleration ramp 4**  
**5 (Acceler.5) (Acc5): Acceleration ramp 5**  
**6 (Acceler.6) (Acc6): Acceleration ramp 6**  
**7 (Acceler.7) (Acc7): Acceleration ramp 7**  
**8 (Acceler.8) (Acc8): Acceleration ramp 8**  
**9 (To preset) (rP.Pr):** The ramp is automatically associated with the corresponding preset speed.

# PROXIDRIVE

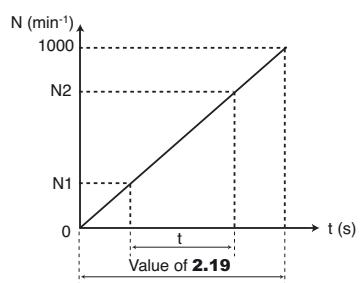
## IP66 variable speed drive

**2.11** to **2.18** : Acceleration rates 1 to 8Adjustment range : 0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Factory setting : 3 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Sets the time for acceleration from 0 to 1000 min<sup>-1</sup>.

$$\mathbf{2.11 \text{ to } 2.18} = \frac{t(\text{s}) \times 1000 \text{ min}^{-1}}{(N_2 - N_1) \text{ min}^{-1}}$$

**2.11**: Acceleration rate 1 (main ramp in factory settings)**2.12**: Acceleration rate 2**2.13**: Acceleration rate 3**2.14**: Acceleration rate 4**2.15**: Acceleration rate 5**2.16**: Acceleration rate 6**2.17**: Acceleration rate 7**2.18**: Acceleration rate 8**2.19** : Jog acceleration rateAdjustment range : 0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Factory setting : 0.2 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Sets the time for acceleration from 0 to 1000 min<sup>-1</sup>.

$$\mathbf{2.19} = \frac{t(\text{s}) \times 1000 \text{ min}^{-1}}{(N_2 - N_1) \text{ min}^{-1}}$$

**2.20** : Deceleration rate selector

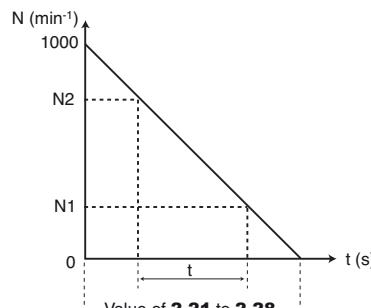
Adjustment range : 0 to 9

Factory setting : 1

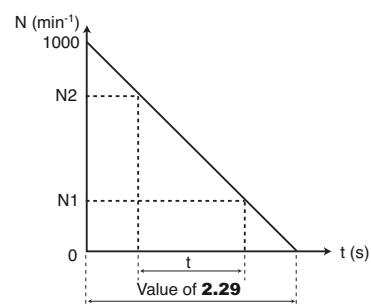
This parameter is used to select the deceleration ramp as follows:

**0 (Term. inputs) (SEL)**: Selection of the deceleration ramp via digital input. The choice of ramp comes from the binary sum in menu 9 (**9.32**).**1 (Deceler.1) (Dec1)**: Deceleration ramp 1**2 (Deceler.2) (Dec2)**: Deceleration ramp 2**3 (Deceler.3) (Dec3)**: Deceleration ramp 3**4 (Deceler.4) (Dec4)**: Deceleration ramp 4**5 (Deceler.5) (Dec5)**: Deceleration ramp 5**6 (Deceler.6) (Dec6)**: Deceleration ramp 6**7 (Deceler.7) (Dec7)**: Deceleration ramp 7**8 (Deceler.8) (Dec8)**: Deceleration ramp 8**9 (To preset) (rP.Pr)**: The ramp is automatically associated with the corresponding preset speed.**2.21** to **2.28** : Deceleration rates 1 to 8Adjustment range : 0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Factory setting : 5.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Sets the time for deceleration from 1000 min<sup>-1</sup> to 0.

$$\mathbf{2.21 \text{ to } 2.28} = \frac{t(\text{s}) \times 1000 \text{ min}^{-1}}{(N_2 - N_1) \text{ min}^{-1}}$$

**2.21**: Deceleration rate 1 (main ramp in factory settings)**2.22**: Deceleration rate 2**2.23**: Deceleration rate 3**2.24**: Deceleration rate 4**2.25**: Deceleration rate 5**2.26**: Deceleration rate 6**2.27**: Deceleration rate 7**2.28**: Deceleration rate 8**2.29** : Jog deceleration rateAdjustment range : 0.1 to 600.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Factory setting : 0.2 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>Sets the time for deceleration from 1000 min<sup>-1</sup> to 0.

$$\mathbf{2.29} = \frac{t(\text{s}) \times 1000 \text{ min}^{-1}}{(N_2 - N_1) \text{ min}^{-1}}$$

**2.30** to **2.50** : Not used**2.51** : Ramp hold condition

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (ALL) (ALL)**: When **2.03 = 1**, the ramp is always held.**1 (> V MIN) (S.Min)**: When **2.03 = 1**, the ramp is freed between 0 and V min (**1.07**).

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 5 - MENU 3: FREQUENCY THRESHOLDS - ENCODER OPTION

#### 5.1 - List of parameters in Menu 3

Parameter	Name		Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>3.01</b>	Final speed demand		RO/P	$\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$	-	
<b>3.02</b>	Motor speed		RO/P	$\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$	-	
<b>3.03</b>	Speed error		RO/P	$\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$	-	
<b>3.04</b>	Speed control output		RO/P	$\pm 300.0\%$	-	
<b>3.05</b>	Zero speed threshold		R-W	0 to 500 $\text{min}^{-1}$	30 $\text{min}^{-1}$	
<b>3.06</b>	At speed lower limit		R-W	0 to 500 $\text{min}^{-1}$	30 $\text{min}^{-1}$	
<b>3.07</b> to <b>3.09</b>	Not used					
<b>3.10</b>	Speed loop proportional gain (Kp1)		R-W	0 to 32000	200	
<b>3.11</b>	Speed loop integral gain (Ki1)		R-W	0 to 32000	100	
<b>3.12</b>	Speed loop differential gain (Kd1)		R-W	0 to 32000	0	
<b>3.13</b>	Speed loop proportional gain (Kp2)		R-W	0 to 32000	200	
<b>3.14</b>	Speed loop integral gain (Ki2)		R-W	0 to 32000	100	
<b>3.15</b>	Speed loop differential gain (Kd2)		R-W	0 to 32000	0	
<b>3.16</b>	Speed gain select		R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>3.17</b>	Speed gain setup		R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>3.18</b>	Total inertia		R-W	0.001 to 32.000 $\text{Kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$	0.001 $\text{Kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$	
<b>3.19</b>	Not used					
<b>3.20</b>	Bandwidth		R-W	0.1 to 255.0 Hz	10.0 Hz	
<b>3.21</b>	Damping factor		R-W	0 to 10.0	1.0	
<b>3.22</b>	Hard speed reference		R-W	0 to $2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$	0	
<b>3.23</b>	Hard speed reference selector		R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>3.24</b>	Not used					
<b>3.25</b>	Encoder phase angle		R-W	0 to 359.9°	0	
<b>3.26</b> to <b>3.28</b>	Not used					
<b>3.29</b>	Drive encoder position		RO/P	-32768 to +32767	-	-
<b>3.30</b> to <b>3.33</b>	Not used					
<b>3.34</b>	Encoder lines per revolution		R-W	0 to 32000 lpr	1024 lpr	
<b>3.35</b> to <b>3.37</b>	Not used					
<b>3.38</b>	Encoder type		R-W	0 to 8	If <b>11.31</b> = 0 to 2: 0 If <b>11.31</b> = 3: 3	
<b>3.39</b> to <b>3.41</b>	Not used					
<b>3.42</b>	Drive encoder filter		R-W	0 to 10	3.0	
<b>3.43</b>	Maximum frequency input encoder reference		R-W	0 to 32000	5000	
<b>3.44</b>	Frequency input reference scale		R-W	0 to 2.0000	1.0000	
<b>3.45</b>	Frequency input reference		RO/P	0 to 100%	-	-
			RO/P	$\pm 100\%$	-	-
<b>3.46</b>	Frequency input reference destination		R-W/P	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	



: Function not available

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

Parameter	Name		Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>3.47</b> to <b>3.50</b>	Not used					
<b>3.51</b>	Vmin alarm threshold		R-W	0 to 500 min <sup>-1</sup>	90 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>3.52</b>	V max alarm threshold		R-W	0 to 500 min <sup>-1</sup>	90 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>3.53</b> to <b>3.60</b>	Not used					
<b>3.61</b>	Frequency input source		R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>3.62</b>	Input frequency		RO/P	0 to 5000 Hz	-	-
<b>3.63</b>	Maximum frequency output reference		R-W	0 to 1000.0 Hz	20.0 Hz	
<b>3.64</b>	Frequency output reference scale		R-W	0 to 32.00	1.00	
<b>3.65</b>	Frequency output reference		RO/P	0 to 100%	-	-
<b>3.66</b>	Not used					
<b>3.67</b>	Frequency input select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>3.68</b>	Minimum frequency threshold		R-W	1.0 to 10.0 Hz	1.0 Hz	
<b>3.69</b> and <b>3.70</b>	Not used					
<b>3.71</b>	Frequency output reference source		R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>3.72</b>	Frequency output period		RO/P	0.001 to 2.000 s	-	-
<b>3.73</b>	Frequency output signal		RO/P	0 or 1	-	-

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

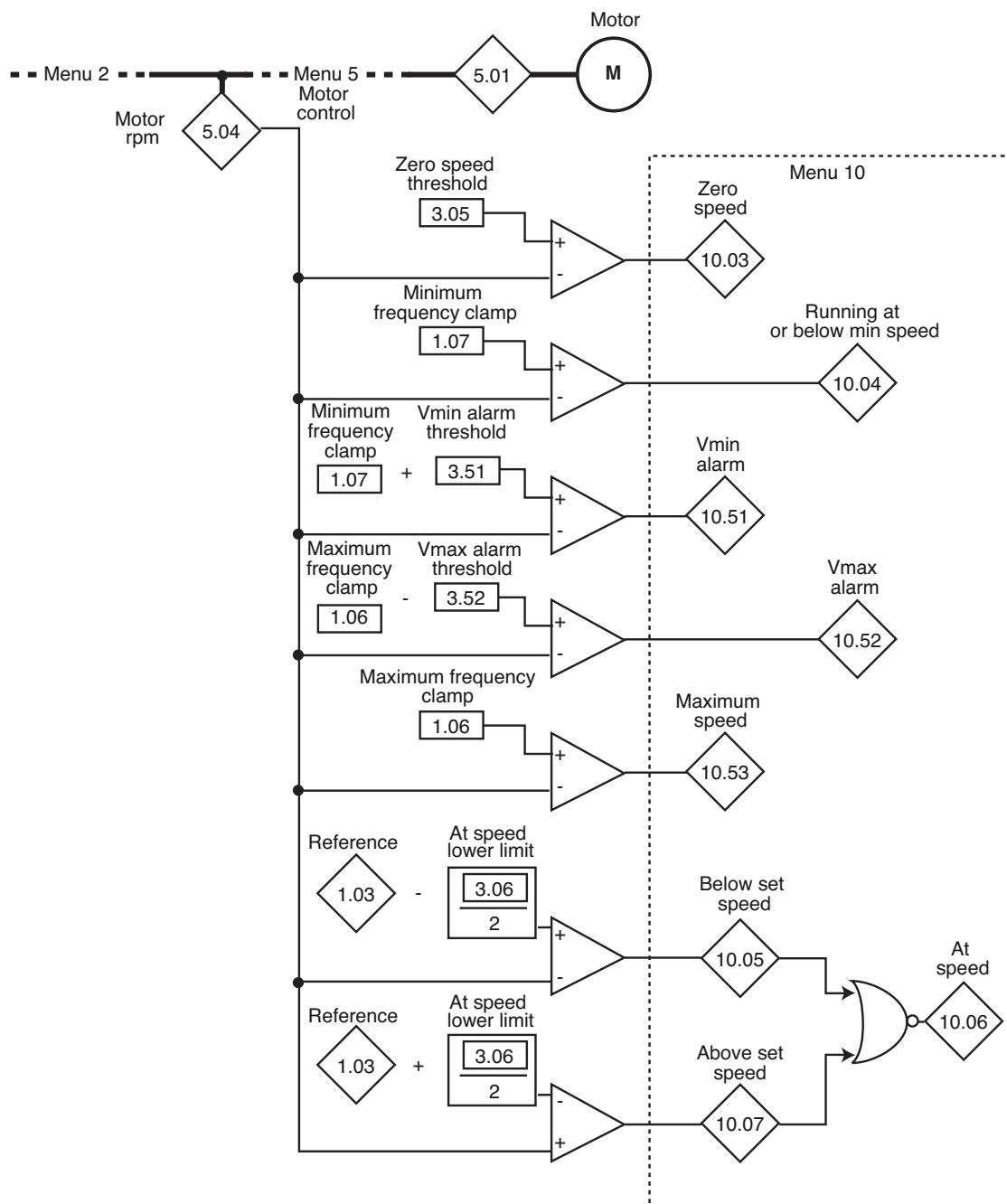
**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 5.2 - Menu 3 diagram

#### 5.2.1 - Basic version

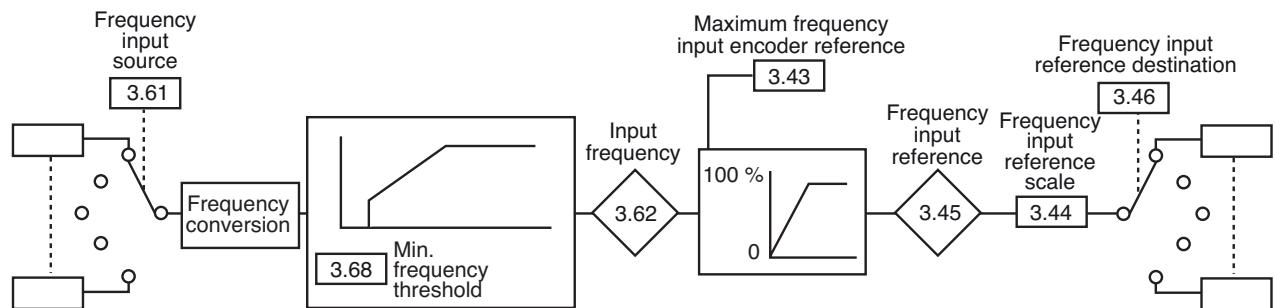


# PROXIDRIVE

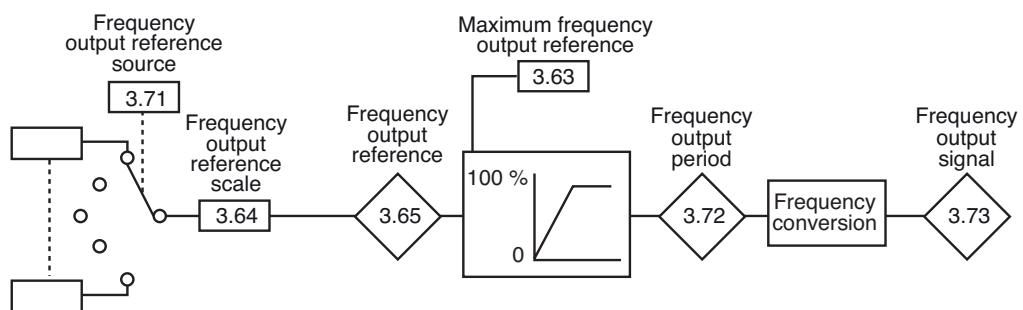
## IP66 variable speed drive

### Basic version (continued)

#### Frequency input



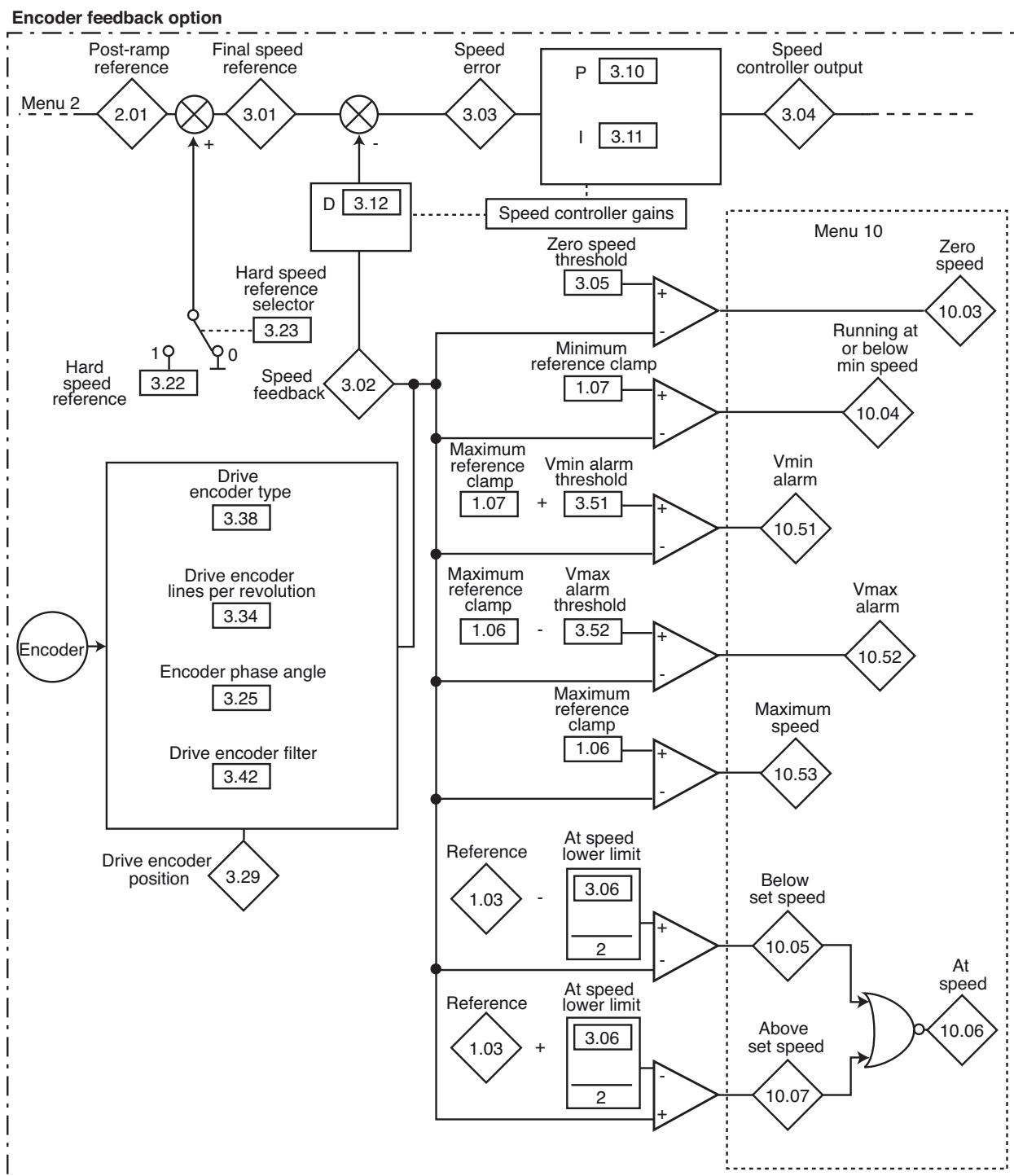
#### Frequency output



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 5.2.2 - With encoder option

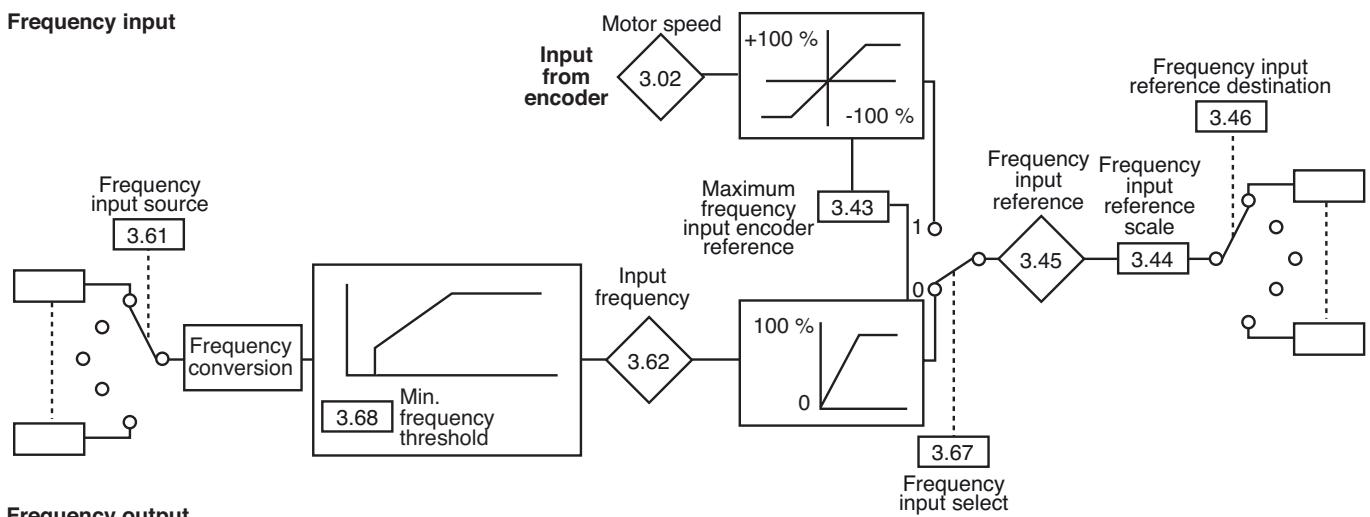


# PROXIDRIVE

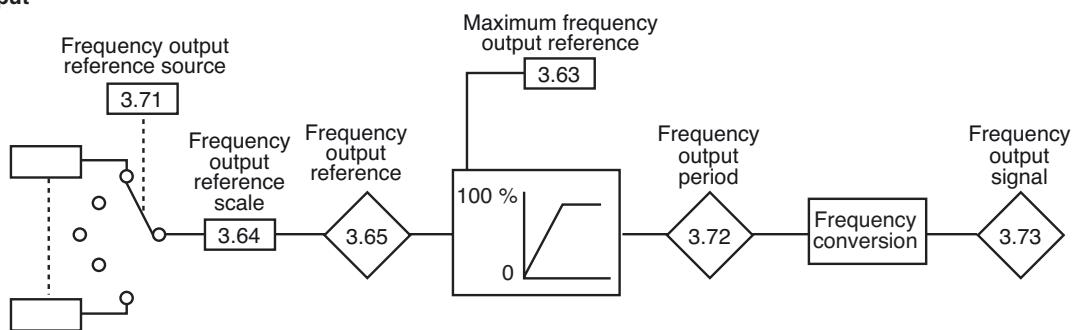
## IP66 variable speed drive

### With encoder option (continued)

#### Frequency input



#### Frequency output



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 5.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 3

Parameters marked with the symbol  can only be accessed when an encoder feedback option is present.

#### **3.01** : Final speed demand ()

Adjustment range :  $\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Represents the sum of the post ramp reference and the hard speed reference if this has been enabled.

#### **3.02** : Motor speed

Adjustment range :  $\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Actual speed from the encoder.

#### **3.03** : Speed error ()

Adjustment range :  $\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Difference between the final speed reference and the speed feedback.

#### **3.04** : Speed control output ()

Adjustment range :  $\pm 300.0\%$

The speed control output produces a torque reference to be used in determining the value of the active current.

#### **3.05** : Zero speed threshold

Adjustment range : 0 to  $500 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Factory setting :  $30 \text{ min}^{-1}$

If the motor speed **2.01** is at or below the level defined by this parameter, the zero speed alarm **10.03** will be at 1, otherwise it will be at 0.

#### **3.06** : At speed lower limit

Adjustment range : 0 to  $500 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Factory setting :  $30 \text{ min}^{-1}$

Defines the window within which the "At speed" alarm is activated.

**10.06** is at 1 when the post-ramp reference equals the reference  $\pm (\mathbf{3.06}/2)$ .

#### **3.07** to **3.09** : Not used

#### **3.10** : Speed loop proportional gain Kp1 ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 200

Adjusts the stability of the motor speed in the event of sudden variations in the reference.

Increase the proportional gain until vibration occurs in the motor, then reduce the value by 20 to 30%, checking that the motor remains stable in the event of sudden variations in speed, both at no load and on load.

#### **3.11** : Speed loop integral gain Ki1 ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 100

Adjusts the stability of the motor speed on load impact.

Increase the integral gain so that the same speed is obtained on load and at no load in the event of load impact.

**WARNING:** Do not configure a zero value in this parameter (may cause difficulties when the motor stops).

#### **3.12** : Speed loop differential gain Kd1 ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 0

Adjusts the stability of the motor speed in the event of load shedding or sudden variations in the reference.

Reduces overshoots.

In general, leave the setting at 0.

**Function not available.**

#### **3.13** : Speed loop proportional gain Kp2 ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 200

Adjusts the stability of the motor speed in the event of sudden variations in the reference.

The drive uses Kp1 (**3.10**) or Kp2 (**3.13**) depending on the value of **3.16**.

#### **3.14** : Speed loop integral gain Ki2 ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 100

Adjusts the stability of the motor speed on load impact.

The drive uses Ki1 (**3.11**) or Ki2 (**3.14**) depending on the value of **3.16**.

#### **3.15** : Speed loop differential gain Kd2 ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 0

Adjusts the stability of the motor speed in the event of load shedding or sudden variations in the reference.

The drive takes account of Kd1 (**3.12**) or Kd2 (**3.15**) depending on the value of **3.16**.

**Function not available.**

#### **3.16** : Speed gain select ()

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter can be modified when the drive is disabled or enabled.

**0 (Gain No1) (gai.1): Selection of gains Kp1 (**3.10**), Ki1 (**3.11**) and Kd1 (**3.12**).**

**1 (Gain No2) (gai.2): Selection of gains Kp2 (**3.13**), Ki2 (**3.14**) and Kd2 (**3.15**).**

#### **3.17** : Speed loop setup ()

Adjustment range : 0 to 2

Factory setting : 0

**0 (USER SETUP) (User): The speed loop operates with the gains entered by the user.**

**1 (AUTO) (Auto):** The speed loop operates with the gains calculated from the total inertia entered in **3.18**, the bandwidth entered in **3.20** and the damping factor entered in **3.21**.

**2 (16 TIME) (Pr.16):** For applications with very high inertia for which a very high proportional gain is necessary, this mode causes the proportional gain configured in **3.10** or **3.13** to be multiplied by 16.

**Function not available.**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**3.18** : Total inertia (□)

Adjustment range : 0.001 to 32.000 Kg $m^2$

Factory setting : 0.001 Kg $m^2$

Corresponds to the total inertia applied to the motor (motor inertia + load inertia).

This parameter is used for automatic calculation of the gains (see **3.17**), and to provide a torque correction during acceleration if necessary.

**3.19** : Not used

**3.20** : Bandwidth (□)

Adjustment range : 0.1 to 255.0 Hz

Factory setting : 10.0 Hz

Used to set the bandwidth taken into account with speed loop operating mode 1 (see **3.17**).

**3.21** : Damping factor (□)

Adjustment range : 0 to 10.0

Factory setting : 1.0

Used to set the damping factor taken into account with speed loop operating mode 1 (see **3.17**).

**3.22** : Hard speed reference (□)

Adjustment range : 0 to **2 x 1.06 min<sup>-1</sup>**

Factory setting : 0

This hard speed reference is an additional reference which is not affected by the ramps.

**Function not available.**

**3.23** : Hard speed reference selector (□)

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Off) (OFF): Hard speed reference selector inactive.**

**1 (On) (On):** Used to add an unramped speed reference to the main reference.

**Function not available.**

**3.24** : Not used

**3.25** : Encoder phase angle (□)

Adjustment range : 0 to 359.9°

Factory setting : 0

Indicates the result of the phasing test. It is stored when the drive is powered down and will be modified automatically only after a new phasing test.

**⚠ The phase angle, where it is known, can be entered manually. Any incorrect value can cause the motor to rotate in the wrong direction or trip the drive.**

**3.26** to **3.28** : Not used

**3.29** : Drive encoder position (□)

Adjustment range : -32768 to +32767

Indicates the position of the encoder in relation to the line it was on at power-up.

**3.30** to **3.33** : Not used

**3.34** : Encoder lines per revolution

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000 lpr

Factory setting : 1024 lpr

Used to configure the number of lines per encoder revolution. Converts the encoder input into a speed.

**3.35** to **3.37** : Not used

**3.38** : Encoder type

Adjustment range : 0 to 8

Factory setting : 0 if **11.31 = 0** to 2

3 if **11.31 = 3**

**0 (INCREMENTAL) (Incr.)** : Quadrature incremental encoder

**1 (Increm. FD) (Fd)**: Incremental encoder with Frequency/Direction output

**2 (Increm. FW/RV) (Fr)**: Incremental encoder with FWD/REV outputs

**3 (Increm. UVW) (CoMM)**: Incremental encoder with commutation channels

**4 (HALL EFFECT) (haLL)**: Hall effect sensor

**5 (SENSORLESS 1) (tyP1)**: Sensorless mode 1

**6 (SENSORLESS 2) (tyP2)**: Sensorless mode 2

**7 (SENSORLESS 3) (tyP3)**: Sensorless mode 3

**8 (SENSORLESS 4) (tyP4)**: Sensorless mode 4

**3.39** to **3.41** : Not used

**3.42** : Drive encoder filter (□)

Adjustment range : 0 to 10

Factory setting : 3.0

This parameter is used to insert a sliding window filter in the encoder speed feedback, such that:  
time constant = **3.42** ms.

This is particularly useful for attenuating the current demand when the load has high inertia and high gain is necessary on the speed loop. If the filter is not enabled under these conditions, it is possible for the speed loop output to change continuously from one current limit to another, disabling the integral function of the speed loop.

The filter is inactive if **3.42 = 0**.

**3.43** : Maximum frequency input encoder reference

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000

Factory setting : 5000

Adjusts the input frequency which should correspond to 100% of the destination numerical value.

**3.44** : Frequency input reference scale

Adjustment range : 0 to 2.0000

Factory setting : 1.0000

Used for scaling the numerical reference to be converted into pulses.

**3.45** : Frequency input reference

Adjustment range : 0 to 100% (□); ± 100% (□)

Indicates the value of the numerical reference resulting from conversion of the pulse signal.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**3.46** : Frequency input reference destinationAdjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **0.00**

Used to select the destination of the numerical reference resulting from conversion of the pulse signal. Only "non-bit" type parameters can be programmed. If an unsuitable parameter is selected, **3.46** will be frozen at 0.

**3.47** to **3.50** : Not used**3.51** : Vmin alarm thresholdAdjustment range : 0 to 500 min<sup>-1</sup>Factory setting : 90 min<sup>-1</sup>

Triggers an alarm **10.51** when the motor speed is such that:  
 - **(5.04)** < Vmin (**1.07** or **21.02**) + **3.51** in open loop mode,  
 - **(3.02)** < Vmin (**1.07** or **21.02**) + **3.51** in closed loop mode.

**3.52** : Vmax alarm thresholdAdjustment range : 0 to 500 min<sup>-1</sup>Factory setting : 90 min<sup>-1</sup>

Triggers an alarm **10.52** when the motor speed is such that:  
 - **(5.04)** > Vmax (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.52** in open loop mode,  
 - **(3.02)** > Vmax (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.52** in closed loop mode.

**3.53** to **3.60** : Not used**3.61** : Frequency input sourceAdjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **0.00**

Used to select the source of pulses. Only "bit" type parameters can be programmed. If an unsuitable parameter is selected, **3.61** will be frozen at 0.

**Note:** Only use inputs ADI1, ADI2, DIO1, DI2 and DI3 as the frequency input source. The maximum input frequency should be 5 kHz. If the input frequency is more than 5 kHz, use an encoder feedback option, and set **3.67** to 1 (EnCd).

**3.62** : Input frequency

Adjustment range : 0 to 5000 Hz

Drive encoder frequency which will be converted to a numerical reference.

Application example:

Pulses from an inductive sensor connected on a digital input are converted to a reference which is assigned to the speed reference.

**3.63** : Maximum frequency output reference

Adjustment range : 0 to 1000.0 Hz

Factory setting : 20.0 Hz

Adjusts the pulse frequency which should correspond to 100% of the original numerical reference.

**Note:** Set **3.63** above 0.5 Hz, since the drive output is inactive below this value.

**3.64** : Frequency output reference scale

Adjustment range : 0 to 32.00

Factory setting : 1.00

Used for scaling the reference from the drive encoder.

**3.65** : Frequency output reference

Adjustment range : 0 to 100%

Indicates the value of the analog reference.

**3.66** : Not used**3.67** : Frequency input select (□)

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Digital in) (Freq):** An analog reference is generated from a frequency signal.

**1 (Encoder) (Encd):** The encoder signal is used to generate an analog reference (e.g. speed reference).

**3.68** : Minimum frequency threshold

Adjustment range : 1.0 to 10.0 Hz

Factory setting : 1.0 Hz

This parameter is used to define a minimum signal absence detection time for the frequency input. Used to adapt detection to the period of the signal.

This minimum time = 1/(**3.68**).**3.69** and **3.70** :Not used**3.71** : Frequency output reference sourceAdjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **0.00**

Used to select the source of the numerical reference which will be converted into pulses.

**3.72** : Frequency output period

Adjustment range : 0.001 to 2.000 s

Frequency output period resulting from conversion of the numerical reference.

Application example:

A potentiometer connected to an analog input generates a reference which is converted into pulses whose period is proportional to the reference. The pulses are assigned to the run command.

**3.73** : Frequency output signal

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Off) (OFF)****1 (On) (On)**

Used to assign the drive output to a digital output if necessary, e.g. DIO1.

**Note:** There is no counting above 2 seconds.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 6 - MENU 4: CURRENT AND TORQUE CONTROL

#### 6.1 - List of parameters in Menu 4

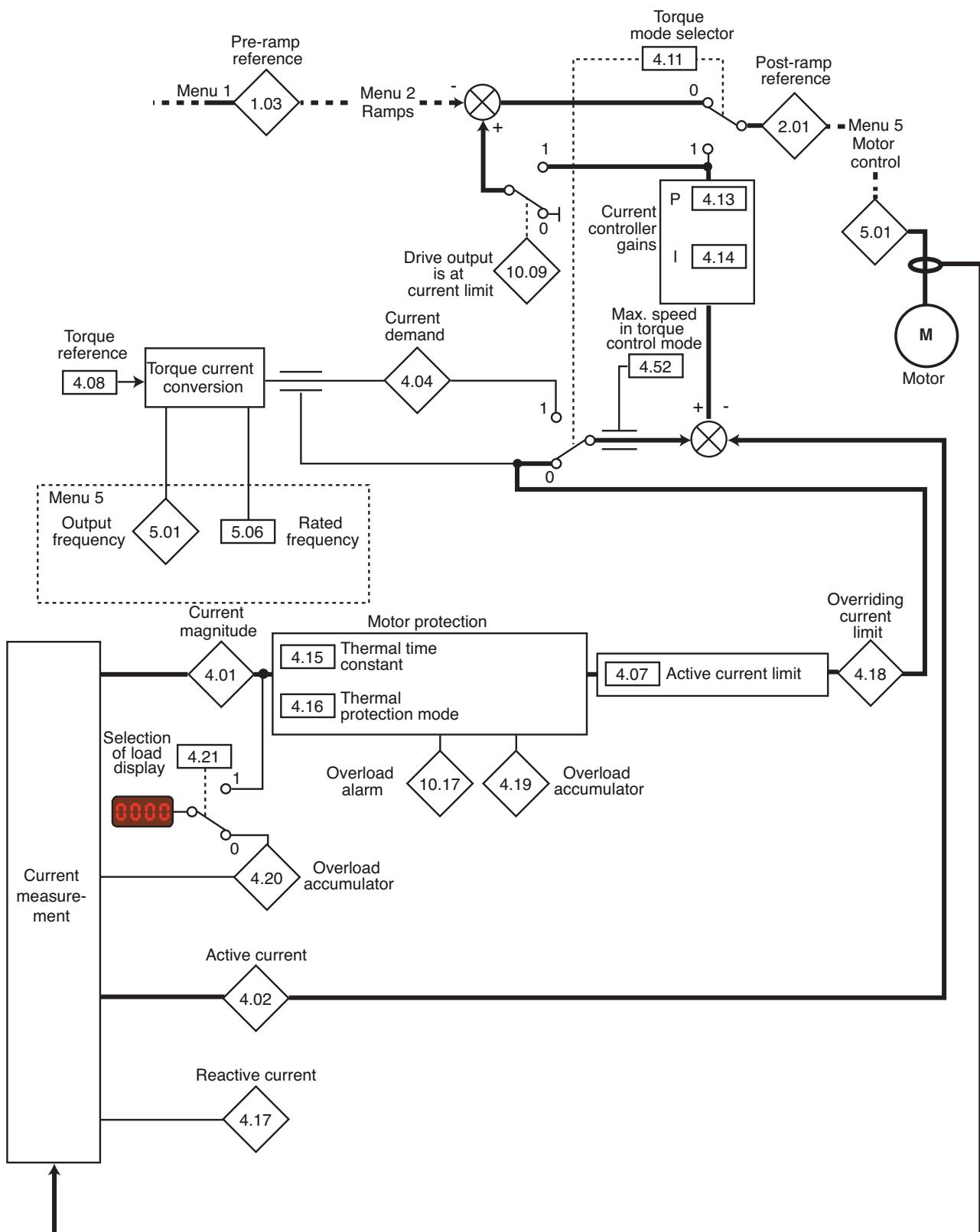
Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>4.01</b>	Current magnitude	RO/P	0 to max. current drive (A)	-	-
<b>4.02</b>	Active current	RO/P	± max. drive current	-	-
<b>4.03</b>	Not used				
<b>4.04</b>	Current demand	RO/P	± active current limit (% active In)	-	-
<b>4.05 and 4.06</b>	Not used				
<b>4.07</b>	Symmetrical current limit	R-W	0 to + 300.0% (% active)	165.0%	
<b>4.08</b>	Torque reference	R-W	± 300.0% (% active In)	0	
<b>4.09 and 4.10</b>	Not used				
<b>4.11</b>	Torque mode selector	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>4.12</b>	Current demand filter	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R-W	0 to 10 ms	0
<b>4.13</b>	Current loop proportional gain	R-W	0 to 999	20	
<b>4.14</b>	Current loop integral gain	R-W	0 to 250	40	
<b>4.15</b>	Thermal time constant	R-W	0 to 250 s	89 s	
<b>4.16</b>	Thermal protection mode	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>4.17</b>	Reactive current	RO/P	± 9999	-	-
<b>4.18</b>	Overriding current limit	RO/P	0 to + 300% (% active In)	-	-
<b>4.19</b>	Overload accumulator	RO/P	0 to 100.0%	-	-
<b>4.20</b>	Percentage load	RO/P	± active current limit (% active In)	-	-
<b>4.21</b>	Selection of load display	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>4.22 to 4.51</b>	Not used				
<b>4.52</b>	Max. speed in torque control mode	R-W	0 to 32000 min <sup>-1</sup>	1500 min <sup>-1</sup>	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 6.2 - Menu 4 diagram

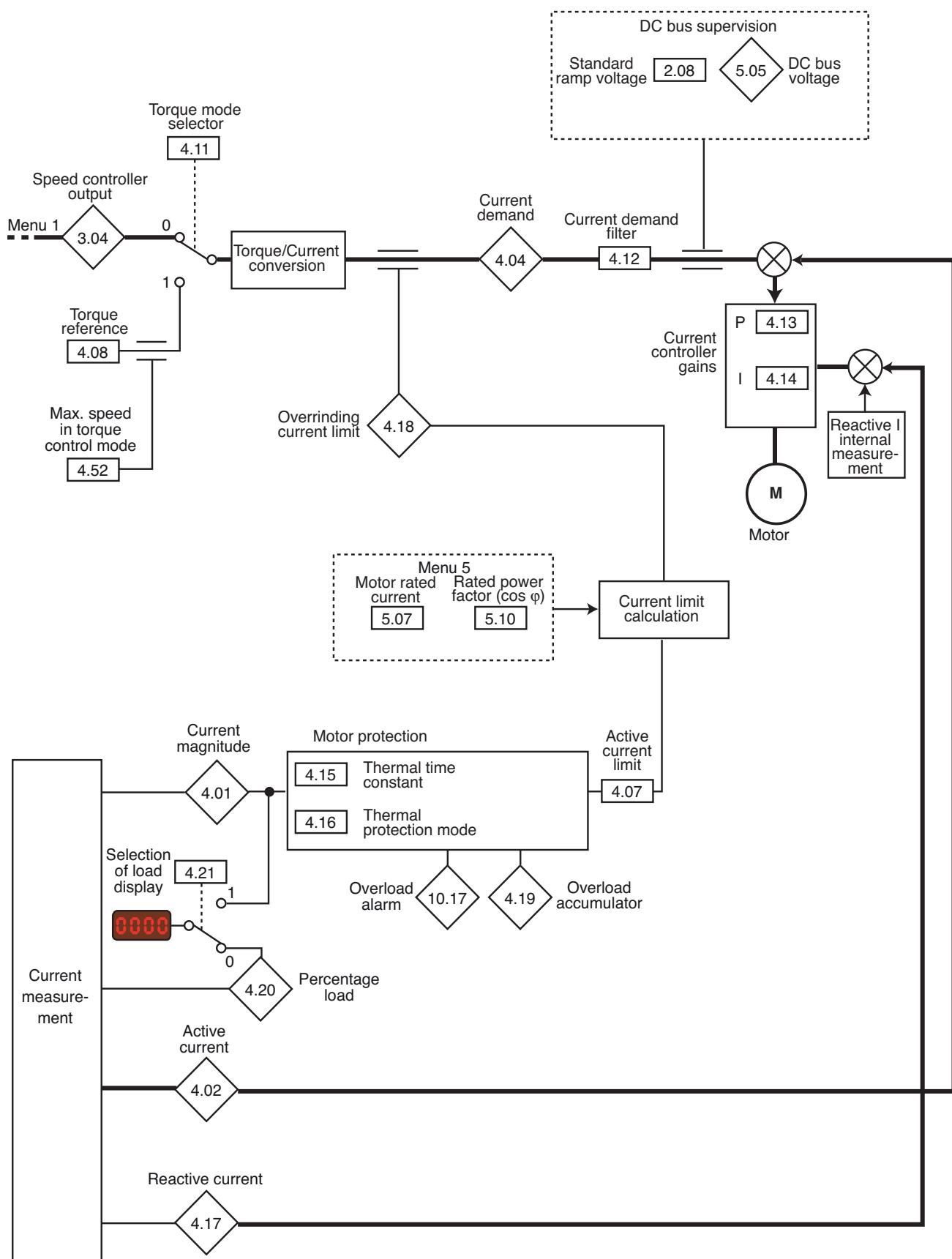
#### 6.2.1 - Basic version



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 6.2.2 - With encoder option



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 6.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 4

#### **4.01** : Current magnitude

Adjustment range :0 to max. drive current (A)  
 Reading of the rms current in each drive output phase.  
 This is the result of the vectorial sum of the reactive current and the active current.

#### **4.02** : Active current

Adjustment range :± max. drive current  
 Reading of the active current delivered by the drive.  
 The active current gives a fairly precise image of the motor torque between 10 Hz and 50 Hz.  
 A negative value indicates operation in generator mode with driving load whereas a positive value indicates operation in motor mode.

#### **4.03** : Not used

#### **4.04** : Current demand

Adjustment range :± active current limit (% active In)  
 The current demand is the result of conversion of the torque reference **4.08** corrected by the active current limit **4.07**.

#### **4.05** and **4.06** :Not used

#### **4.07** : Active current limit

Adjustment range :0 to +300.0% (% active In)\*  
 Factory setting :165.0%  
 Determines the active current limit that applies in both motor and generator mode in both directions of rotation.  
 With frequency control (**4.11** = 0), the output frequency will automatically be adjusted in order to adhere to the current limit.  
 The current limit is an active current limit whereas the maximum current permitted by the drive is a total current.  
 The maximum value of **4.07** can therefore take the following value:

$$\text{Max. active I} = \frac{\sqrt{\text{Max. total I}^2 - \text{Reactive I}^2}}{\text{Active In}} \times 100\%$$

Max. total I = 150% drive In

Active In = motor In x cos φ

$$\text{Reactive current} = \sqrt{\text{Motor In}^2 - \text{Active In}^2}$$

\* : The maximum value of **4.07** depends on the value of **11.32**, **5.07** and **5.10**, such that:

- For an induction motor (**11.31** = 0, 1 or 2)

$$\frac{(11.32 \times 2,22)}{(5.07 \times 5.10)} \times 100$$

- For a synchronous motor (**11.31** = 3)

$$\frac{(11.32 \times 2,22)}{5.07} \times 100$$

#### **4.08** : Torque reference

Adjustment range :± 300.0% (% active In)  
 Factory setting :0  
 Main torque reference when the drive is configured for torque control.  
 Give a positive reference for the torque to be applied clockwise and conversely, a negative reference for the torque to be applied counter-clockwise.

#### **4.09** and **4.10** :Not used

#### **4.11** : Torque mode selector

Adjustment range :0 or 1  
 Factory setting :0  
**0 (Speed) (SPd): Speed control with current limiting by parameter 4.07.**  
**1 (Torque) (trq):** Torque control. The speed reference is no longer active and the torque reference can be given by analog reference 2 (if it is programmed on the torque reference, parameter **4.08**). The output frequency is adjusted so that the active current measured by the drive equals the reference.

**• With torque control (4.11 = 1), the machine races if the resistive torque drops to zero. It is therefore essential to make sure that parameter 1.06, which limits the maximum speed, is set so as to ensure the safety of equipment and personnel.**

**When racing occurs, the maximum speed reached is 1.06 + 30%.**

#### **4.12** : Current demand filter (□)

Adjustment range :0 to 10 ms  
 Factory setting :0  
 This filter is used to introduce a time constant aimed at reducing any noise generated by the speed loop, such that: time constant =  $2^{4.12}$  ms.

#### **4.13** : Current loop proportional gain

#### **4.14** : Current loop integral gain

Adjustment range :**4.13** = 0 to 999, **4.14** = 0 to 250  
 Factory setting :**4.13** = 20  
**4.14** = 40

Due to a certain number of internal drive factors, oscillations may occur in the following cases:

- Frequency control with current limiting around the rated frequency and on load impacts
- Torque control on machines with a low load and around the rated speed
- On a mains supply break or on a controlled deceleration ramp when control via the DC bus is requested.

To reduce these oscillations, we recommend that you first:

- increase the proportional gain **4.13**
- then reduce the integral gain **4.14**.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**4.15 : Thermal time constant**

Adjustment range : 0 to 250 s

Factory setting : 89 s

This parameter is used to define the motor thermal protection. If known, the thermal time constant of the motor should be entered directly in **4.15**. Otherwise it should be calculated as a function of the maximum time for which the motor can tolerate 150%  $I_N$ .

$$4.15 = \frac{\text{Maximum duration at } 150\% I_N}{0.674}$$

**Note:** When **7.11** = 8 (ADI2 configured as a PTC input), it is possible to deactivate the motor thermal protection (itAC motor overload trip) by setting **4.15** = 0.

**4.16 : Thermal protection mode**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Trip) (defF): The drive will trip when the threshold defined in parameter **4.15** is reached.**

**1 (Curr. limit) (Auto):** The limiting current will automatically be reduced below 100%  $I_N$  when the threshold defined in parameter **4.15** is reached.

**4.17 : Reactive current**

Adjustment range : ± 9999

Reactive current reading.

**4.18 : Overriding current limit**

Adjustment range : 0 to +300% (% max. active  $I_N$ )

Depending on the system operation, indicates the rms current limit in real time.

**4.19 : Overload accumulator**

Adjustment range : 0 to 100.0%

The accumulator increases according to the formula

$$4.19 = \frac{4.01^2 (1-e^{-t/4.15})}{(5.07 \times 1.05)^2} \times 100\%$$

When **4.19** reaches 100%, the drive goes into "It Ac" trip state or causes the limiting current to be reduced.

**4.20 : Percentage load**

Adjustment range : ± active current limit (% active  $I_N$ )

This parameter indicates the drive load level. A positive value indicates operation in motor mode whereas a negative value indicates operation in generator mode (driving load).

**4.21 : Selection of load display**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to obtain an indication of the load or the total current on the display.

		LCD display	LED display	Functions
4.21	As % $I_{nom}$	Ld	Display of the drive load level <b>4.20</b> .	
4.22	In Amps	A	Display of the total motor	

**4.22 to 4.51 : Not used**
**4.52 : Max. speed in torque control mode**

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : 1500 min<sup>-1</sup>

In torque control mode, this parameter is used to set the speed at which the drive reverts to speed regulation, in order to avoid reaching an excessive rotation speed. The maximum speed taken into account corresponds to the value of parameter **4.52** + 20%.

**Note:** Parameter **1.06** Maximum reference clamp is always active.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 7 - MENU 5: MOTOR CONTROL

#### 7.1 - List of parameters in Menu 5

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>5.01</b>	Output frequency	RO/P	± 400.0 Hz	-	-
<b>5.02</b>	Output voltage	RO/P	0 to <b>5.09</b> Volts	-	-
<b>5.03</b>	Output power	RO/P	0 to 200 kW	-	-
<b>5.04</b>	Motor speed	RO/P	± 2 x <b>1.06</b> min <sup>-1</sup>	-	-
<b>5.05</b>	DC bus voltage	RO/P	TL: 0 to 420V	-	-
			T: 0 to 860V		
<b>5.06</b>	Motor rated frequency	R-W	0 to 400.0 Hz	Eur: 50.0 Hz	
				USA: 60.0 Hz	
<b>5.07</b>	Motor rated current	R-W	0 to drive rated current (A)	Motor rated current corresponding to the rating	
<b>5.08</b>	Motor rated speed	R-W	0 to 9999 min <sup>-1</sup>	Motor rated speed corresponding to the rating	
<b>5.09</b>	Motor rated voltage	R-W	0 to 480V	Eur L: 200V	
				USA L: 230V	
				Eur H: 400V	
				USA H: 460V	
<b>5.10</b>	Rated power factor (cos φ)	R-W	0 to 1.00	0.85	
<b>5.11</b>	Number of motor poles	R-W	0 to 4	0	
<b>5.12</b>	Autotune	R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>5.13</b>	Dynamic V to F	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>5.14</b>	Open loop mode select		R-W	0 to 5	3 then 1
<b>5.15</b>	Boost	R-W	0 to 25.0% of <b>5.09</b>	0	
<b>5.16</b>	Not used				
<b>5.17</b>	Stator resistance	R-W	0 to 32.000 Ω	0	
<b>5.18</b>	Maximum switching frequency	R-W	0 to 5	1	
<b>5.19</b>	High stability modulation	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>5.20</b>	Quasi square output		R-W	0 or 1	0
<b>5.21</b> and <b>5.22</b>	Not used				
<b>5.23</b>	Voltage offset	R-W	0 to 25.5 Volts	0	-
<b>5.24</b>	Transient inductance	R-W	0 to 3200.0 mH	0	
<b>5.25</b>	Stator inductance (Ls)		R-W	0 to 3200.0 mH	150.0 mH
<b>5.26</b> to <b>5.31</b>	Not used				
<b>5.32</b>	Motor torque per amp (Kt)		R-W	0.01 to 320.00 NmA <sup>-1</sup>	1.00 NmA <sup>-1</sup>
<b>5.33</b>	Motor volt per 1000 rpm (Ke)		R-W	0 to 10000 V	98 V
<b>5.34</b>	Speed display unit	R-W	0 to 2	1	
<b>5.35</b>	Disable automatic adjustment of the switching frequency		R-W	0 or 1	0
<b>5.36</b> to <b>5.50</b>	Not used				
<b>5.51</b>	q axis inductance		R-W	0 to 999.9 mH	150.0 mH
<b>5.52</b>	Gearless optimisation		R-W	0 or 1	0
<b>5.53</b> to <b>5.57</b>	Not used				

: Function not available

# PROXIDRIVE

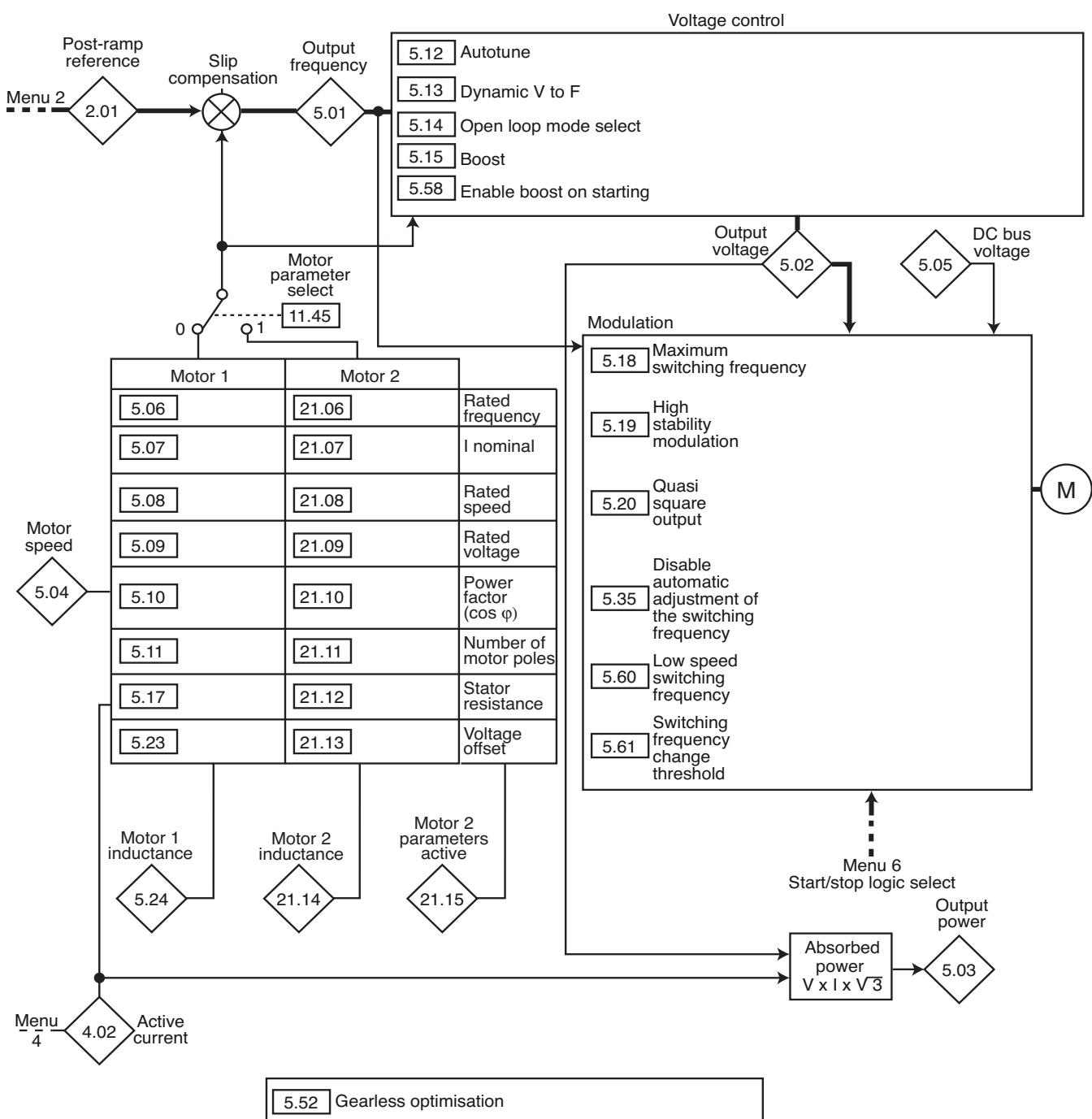
## IP66 variable speed drive

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>5.58</b>	Enable boost on starting	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>5.59</b>	Not used				
<b>5.60</b>	Low speed switching frequency	R-W	0 to 5	0	
<b>5.61</b>	Switching frequency change threshold	R-W	0 to 400.0 Hz	0	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 7.2 - Menu 5 diagram



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 7.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 5

#### **5.01** : Output frequency

Adjustment range :  $\pm 400.0$  Hz

**5.01** is the drive output frequency.

#### **5.02** : Output voltage

Adjustment range : 0 to **5.09** Volts

This is the rms voltage at the drive output.

#### **5.03** : Output power

Adjustment range : 0 to 200 kW

**5.03** is the calculated motor active power.

$$5.03 = 4.01 \times 5.02 \times (\cos \varphi \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1000} \text{ kW}).$$

If this parameter has been assigned to an analog output via menu 7, 10 V corresponds to the maximum power measurable by the drive ( $I_{\max} = 150\%$  of drive rated current).

#### **5.04** : Motor speed

Adjustment range :  $\pm 2 \times 1.06 \text{ min}^{-1}$

The motor speed is calculated according to the formula:

$$5.04 \text{ (min}^{-1}\text{)} = \frac{60 \times 5.01}{\text{number of pairs of motor poles}}$$

#### **5.05** : DC bus voltage

Adjustment range : TL = 0 to 420 V

T = 0 to 860 V

Indicates the DC bus voltage measurement.

#### **5.06** : Motor rated frequency

Adjustment range : 0 to 400.0 Hz

Factory setting : Eur = **50.0** Hz

USA = 60.0 Hz

This is the point at which motor operation changes from constant torque to constant power.

In standard operation, it is the frequency indicated on the motor nameplate.

#### **5.07** : Motor rated current

Adjustment range : 0 to drive rated current (A)

Factory setting : Motor rated current corresponding to the drive rating (see section 7.4)

This is the value of the motor rated current indicated on the nameplate. The overload is calculated from this value.

#### **5.08** : Motor rated speed

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999  $\text{min}^{-1}$

Factory setting : Motor rated speed corresponding to the drive rating (see section 7.4)

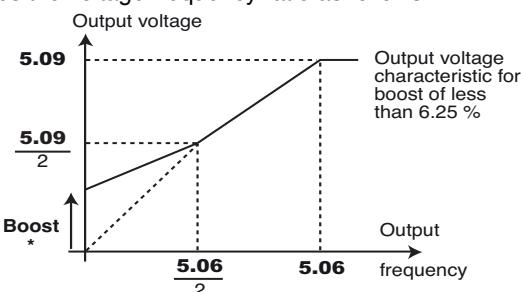
This is the on-load speed of the motor indicated on the nameplate.

#### **5.09** : Motor rated voltage

Adjustment range : 0 to 480V

Factory setting : Eur (TL): **200** V, USA (TL): 230 V  
Eur (T): **400** V, USA (TL): 460 V

Defines the voltage/frequency ratio as follows:



\* If the fixed boost has been selected **5.14** = 2.

#### **5.10** : Rated power factor (Cos φ)

Adjustment range : 0 to 1.00

Factory setting : 0.85

The power factor is measured automatically during a level 2 autotune phase (see **5.12**) and set in this parameter. If it has not been possible to carry out the autotune procedure, enter the Cos φ value indicated on the motor nameplate.

#### **5.11** : Number of motor poles

Adjustment range : 0 to 4

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Automatic) (Auto)**

**1 (2 Poles) (2P)**

**2 (4 Poles) (4P)**

**3 (6 Poles) (6P)**

**4 (8 Poles) (8P)**

When this parameter is at 0, the drive automatically calculates the number of poles according to the rated speed (**5.08**) and the rated frequency (**5.06**). However, the value can be entered directly in accordance with the table below:

Motor rated speed $\text{min}^{-1}$	Number of poles	<b>5.11</b>
3000	2	1
1500	4	2
1000	6	3
750	8	4

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 5.12 : Autotune

Adjustment range : 0 to 2  
Factory setting : 0

- The measurement taken when **5.12 = 2** should be taken with the motor uncoupled since the variable speed drive drives the motor at 2/3 of its rated speed.
- Check that this operation does not present any risk to safety, and ensure that the motor is stopped before the autotune procedure.
- After modifying the motor parameters, repeat autotuning.

#### 0 (Off) (no): No autotune

**1 (Stationary) (StoP):** Measurement of motor characteristics when stopped.  
The stator resistance and the voltage offset are stored in **5.17** and **5.23** respectively.

#### Procedure:

- Ensure that the motor parameters have been configured and that the motor is stopped.
- Unlock the drive.
- Give a run command. The display indicates "Auto" and "tunE" alternately. Wait for the display to stabilise at 0.
- Disable the drive and remove the run command.

The motor is then ready to operate normally.

Parameter **5.12** returns to 0 as soon as autotuning is complete.

#### WARNING:

This autotuning is performed automatically even though **5.12 = 0**, in the following cases:

- initial drive commissioning
- return to factory settings, after the drive has been unlocked and a run command given

#### 2 (Rotating) (rot): Measurement of motor characteristics while rotating.

The stator resistance and the voltage offset are stored in **5.17** and **5.23** respectively, and the reactive current and leakage inductance are used to calculate the power factor **5.10**. This mode is used to obtain optimum performance.

#### Procedure:

- Ensure that the motor parameters have been configured and that the motor is stopped.
- Unlock the drive.
- Give a run command. The motor accelerates up to 2/3 of rated speed, then performs a freewheel stop. During autotuning, the display indicates "Auto" and "tunE" alternately. Wait for the display to stabilise at 0.
- Disable the drive and remove the run command.

The motor is then ready to operate normally.

Parameter **5.12** returns to 0 as soon as autotuning is complete.

### 5.13 : Dynamic V to F

Adjustment range : 0 or 1  
Factory setting : 0

#### 0 (Linear) (Lin): The V/F ratio is fixed and set by the base frequency (5.06).

#### 1 (Dynamic) (dyn): Dynamic V/F ratio.

Generates a voltage/frequency characteristic which varies with the load. It is for use in quadratic torque applications (pumps/fans/compressors). It can be used in constant torque applications with low dynamics to reduce motor noise.

### 5.14 : Open loop mode select

Adjustment range : 0 to 5  
Factory setting : 3

Determines the open loop control mode. Modes 0, 1, 3 or 4 are used in flux vector control. The difference between these modes is the method used to identify the motor parameters, particularly the stator resistance. As these parameters vary with the temperature and are essential to obtain optimum performance, the machine cycle should be taken into account when selecting the most appropriate mode. Modes 2 and 5 correspond to a U/F ratio control mode. This ratio is linear in mode 2 and square in mode 5.

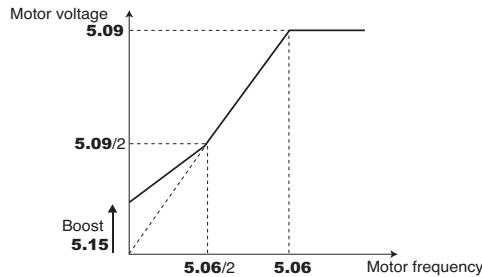
**0 (RS:EACH RUN) (r.run):** The stator resistance and voltage offset are measured each time the drive receives a run command.

These measurements are only valid if the machine is stopped, and totally defluxed. The measurement is not taken when the run command is given less than 2 seconds after the previous stop. This is the most effective flux vector control mode. However, the operating cycle must be compatible with the 2 seconds required between a stop command and a new run command.

**1 (RS:NO Mes.) (r.no):** The stator resistance **5.17** and voltage offset **5.23** are not measured.

This mode is of course the least effective. It should be used only when mode 0 (r.run) is incompatible with the operating cycle. If this were the case, during commissioning, an autotune (**5.12**) should be performed to read the values measured in **5.17** and **5.23** and these should be used with mode 1 (r.no) in normal operation.

**2 (LINEAR V/F) (UtoF):** Voltage-frequency ratio with fixed boost adjustable via parameters **5.15** and **5.09**.

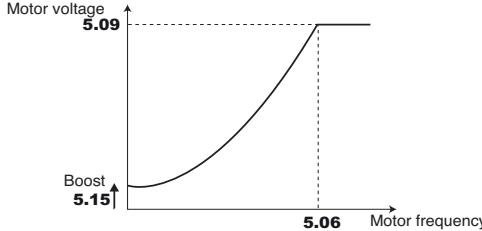


**WARNING:**  
Use this mode to control several motors.

**3 (RS:1st RUN) (r.FSt):** operation equivalent to setting 1 (RS:NO Mes.) (r.no).

**4 (RS:POWER UP) (r.On):** operation equivalent to setting 0 (RS:EACH RUN) (r.run) after the first start.

**5 (V/F SQUARE) (SqrE):** Square law characteristic.



 In mode 4 (r.On), a voltage is briefly applied to the motor. For safety, no electrical circuit must be accessible once the drive has been powered up.

# PROXIDRIVE

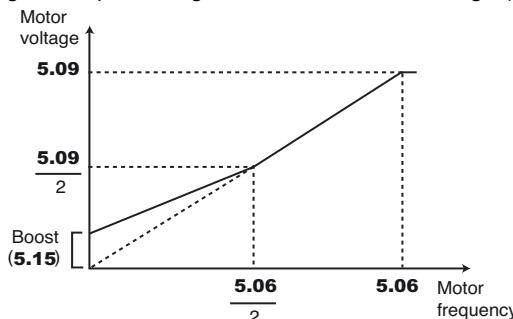
## IP66 variable speed drive

### 5.15 : Boost

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.0% of motor Un (5.09)

Factory setting : 0

For operation in U/F mode (5.14 at 2) or in open loop flux vector mode if 5.58 = 1, parameter 5.15 is used to overflux the motor at low speed so that it delivers more torque on starting. It is a percentage of the rated motor voltage (5.09).



### 5.16 : Not used

### 5.17 : Stator resistance

Adjustment range : 0 to 32.000Ω

Factory setting : 0

This parameter stores the motor stator resistance for flux vector control mode (see parameter 5.14).

The stator resistance value is only read if 5.14 = 0.

If the stator resistance cannot be measured (motor not connected, value higher than the max. rating) an "rS" trip occurs.

During autotuning (5.12 = 1 or 2), the value of the stator resistance is automatically stored in 5.17.

### 5.18 : Maximum switching frequency

Adjustment range : 0 to 5

Factory setting : 1

Sets the PWM switching frequency.

5.18	LCD display	LED display
0	3 kHz	3hH
1	<b>4.5 kHz</b>	<b>4.5hH</b>
2	5.5 kHz	5.5hH
3	6 kHz	6hH
4	9 kHz	9hH
5	11 kHz	11hH

**WARNING:**

A high switching frequency reduces the magnetic noise, but it increases the motor temperature rise and the level of radio-frequency interference emission, and reduces the starting torque.

If the temperature of the IGBTs becomes too high, the drive can reduce the switching frequency selected by the user (see 5.35 and 10.18).

### 5.19 : High stability modulation

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Function disabled.**

**1 (Enabled) (On): Function enabled. Instabilities can occur:**

- at 50% of the motor rated frequency for an underloaded motor

- around and above the motor rated speed, when the motor is underloaded or very heavily loaded.

This function is used to eliminate these instabilities.

It also enables a slight reduction in the drive temperature rise. However, using this mode may result in a slight increase in motor noise.

### 5.20 : Quasi square output

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Function disabled.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The maximum drive output voltage is higher, resulting in an increase in motor torque. This is beneficial for applications where it is desirable to reduce speed pick-up times in the event of long cycles.

However, the motor torque may have slight ripples when it is lightly loaded.

**Function not available.**

### 5.21 and 5.22 : Not used

### 5.23 : Voltage offset

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.5 volts

Factory setting : 0

This voltage offset is measured by the drive (see parameter 5.14). It is used to correct imperfections in the drive, especially voltage drops in the IGBTs and idle times. This parameter plays an important role in low-speed operation, i.e. when the drive output voltage is low.

During autotuning (5.12 = 1 or 2), the value of the voltage offset is automatically stored in 5.23.

### 5.24 : Transient inductance

Adjustment range : 0 to 3200.0 mH

Factory setting : 0

During autotuning with rotation (5.12 = 2), the transient inductance is stored in this parameter.

### 5.25 : Stator inductance (Ls)

Adjustment range : 0 to 3200.0 mH

Factory setting : 150.0 mH

This is the motor stator inductance at rated flux.

### 5.26 to 5.31 : Not used

### 5.32 : Motor torque per amp (Kt)

Adjustment range : 0.01 to 320.00 NmA<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : 1.00 NmA<sup>-1</sup>

Indicates the motor torque per Amp of active current used to calculate the drive speed loop gains (3.17 = 1).

**Function not available.**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**5.33** : Motor volt per 1000 rpm (Ke) □

Adjustment range : 0 to 10000 V

Factory setting : 98 V

Used to set the motor voltage per 1000 min<sup>-1</sup>. Is used to adjust the current loop integral gain to prevent current peaks when the drive is enabled with a spinning motor.**5.34** : Speed display unit

Adjustment range : 0 to 2

Factory setting : 1

<b>5.34</b>	LCD display	LED display	Function
0	Hertz	Fr	Output frequency expressed in Hz ( <b>5.01</b> )
1	min <sup>-1</sup>	SP	<b>Motor speed expressed in min<sup>-1</sup> (5.04)</b>
2	Customised	Cd	Customer unit defined using a coefficient determined in parameter <b>11.21</b> as follows: Cd = <b>5.04</b> motor speed in min <sup>-1</sup> x <b>11.21</b>

**5.35** : Disable automatic adjustment of the switching frequency

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Enabled) (Auto):** In the event of increased temperature of the IGBTs, the switching frequency is automatically reduced.**1 (Disabled) (no):** Automatic adjustment of the switching frequency is disabled. In this case, the drive trips if the temperature of the IGBTs is too high.**5.36** to **5.50** : Not used**5.51** : q axis inductance □

Adjustment range : 0 to 999.9 mH

Factory setting : 150.0 mH

This is the motor stator inductance in quadrature with the total inductance L<sub>s</sub> (**5.25**), used to control a salient-pole synchronous motor.**5.52** : Gearless optimisation

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Optimisation deactivated.****1 (Enabled) (On):** Optimisation activated. Used to obtain a more regular rotation at very low speed (the torque is lower, but "smoother").**5.53** to **5.57** : Not used**5.58** : Enable boost on starting

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): No action.****1 (Enabled) (On):** In open loop mode, voltage boost on starting (**5.15**) is active.**5.59** : Not used**5.60** : Low-speed switching frequency

Adjustment range : 0 to 5

Factory setting : 0

<b>5.60</b>	LCD display	LED display
0	2 kHz	2 hH
1	2.5 kHz	2.5 hH
2	3 kHz	3 hH
3	4.5 kHz	4.5 hH
4	5.5 kHz	5.5 hH
5	6 kHz	6 hH

Used to set a switching frequency different from that set in **5.18**, when the motor frequency **5.01** has reached a threshold defined in **5.61**.**WARNING:****A high switching frequency reduces the magnetic noise, but it increases the motor temperature rise and the level of radio-frequency interference emission, and reduces the starting torque.****5.61** : Switching frequency change threshold

Adjustment range : 0.0 to 400.0 Hz

Factory setting : 0.0 Hz

If the motor frequency **5.01** is below the threshold set by **5.61**, the switching frequency selected by **5.60** is used. Otherwise, it is the switching frequency set in **5.18** which is active.

Reminder: F = (pp x S)/60

where F is the frequency in Hz, pp the number of poles and S the speed in min<sup>-1</sup>.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 7.4 - Factory settings according to the rating

Factory settings **5.07** and **5.08** vary according to the drive rating.

- **Factory setting 50 Hz (Eur)**

Rating	<b>5.07</b>	<b>5.08</b>
1 TL	17	1400
1.2 TL	27	1429
1.5 TL	34	1428
2 TL	42	1436
2.5 TL	60	1437
3.5 TL	80	1438
4.5 TL	108	1447
5.5 TL	138	1451

Rating	<b>5.07</b>	<b>5.08</b>
1.5 T	20	1400
2 T	25	1429
2.5 T	35	1428
3.5 T	51	1436
4.5 T	72	1437
5.5 T	91	1438
8 T	119	1447
11 T	152	1451

- **Factory setting 60 Hz**

Rating	<b>5.07</b>	<b>5.08</b>
1 TL	18	1680
1.2 TL	29	1715
1.5 TL	39	1714
2 TL	56	1723
2.5 TL	74	1724
3.5 TL	100	1726
4.5 TL	135	1736
5.5 TL	167	1741

Rating	<b>5.07</b>	<b>5.08</b>
1.5 T	18	1680
2 T	26	1715
2.5 T	34	1714
3.5 T	48	1723
4.5 T	62	1724
5.5 T	76	1726
8 T	110	1736
11 T	140	1741

**Note:** Factory settings **21.07** and **21.08** are identical to those for **5.07** and **5.08**.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 8 - MENU 6: PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC AND TIMERS

#### 8.1 - List of parameters in Menu 6

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>6.01</b>	Stop mode	R-W	0 to 4	1	
<b>6.02</b>	Not used				
<b>6.03</b>	Mains loss mode	R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>6.04</b>	Start/stop logic select	R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>6.05</b>	Not used				
<b>6.06</b>	DC injection braking level	R-W	0 to <b>4.07</b>	100.0%	
<b>6.07</b>	DC injection braking time	R-W	0 to 25.0 s	1 s	
<b>6.08</b>	Hold zero speed	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>6.09</b>	Catch a spinning motor	R-W	0 to 3	0	
<b>6.10</b>	Enable reduced-voltage operation	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>6.11</b>	Enable keypad FWD key	R-W	0 or 1	CP version: 1 SET version: 0	
<b>6.12</b>	Enable keypad Stop key	R-W	0 or 1		
<b>6.13</b>	Enable keypad REV key	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>6.14</b>	Not used				
<b>6.15</b>	Drive output	R-W	0 or 1	1	
<b>6.16</b>	Not used				
<b>6.17</b>	Reset energy meter	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>6.18</b> and <b>6.19</b>	Not used				
<b>6.20</b>	Powered-up time: years.days	RO/P	0 to 9.364 years, days	-	-
<b>6.21</b>	Powered-up time: hours.minutes	RO/P	0 to 23.59 hrs, min	-	-
<b>6.22</b>	Run time: years.days	RO/P	0 to 9.364 (years, days)	-	-
<b>6.23</b>	Run time: hours.minutes	RO/P	0 to 23.59 (hrs, min)	-	-
<b>6.24</b>	Energy meter: MWh	RO/P	0 to 999.9 MWh	-	-
<b>6.25</b>	Energy meter: kWh	RO/P	0 to 99.99 kWh	-	-
<b>6.26</b> to <b>6.29</b>	Not used				
<b>6.30</b>	Sequencing bit: Run forward	R-A	0 or 1	0	-
<b>6.31</b>	Sequencing bit: Jog	R-A	0 or 1	0	-
<b>6.32</b>	Sequencing bit: Run reverse	R-A	0 or 1	0	-
<b>6.33</b>	Sequencing bit: Forward/reverse	R-A	0 or 1	0	-
<b>6.34</b>	Sequencing bit: Run	R-A	0 or 1	0	-
<b>6.35</b> to <b>6.38</b>	Not used				
<b>6.39</b>	Sequencing bit: Stop	R-A	0 or 1	0	-
<b>6.40</b> and <b>6.41</b>	Not used				
<b>6.42</b>	Control word	R-W	0 to 32767	0	
<b>6.43</b>	Run/Stop source	R-W	0 to 3	0	
<b>6.44</b> to <b>6.50</b>	Not used				
<b>6.51</b>	Downstream contactor management	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>6.52</b>	Downstream contactor voltage	R-W	0 to 25.0%	3.0%	
<b>6.53</b>	Downstream contactor current threshold	R-W	0 to 100.0%	10.0%	
<b>6.54</b>	Downstream contactor status	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-

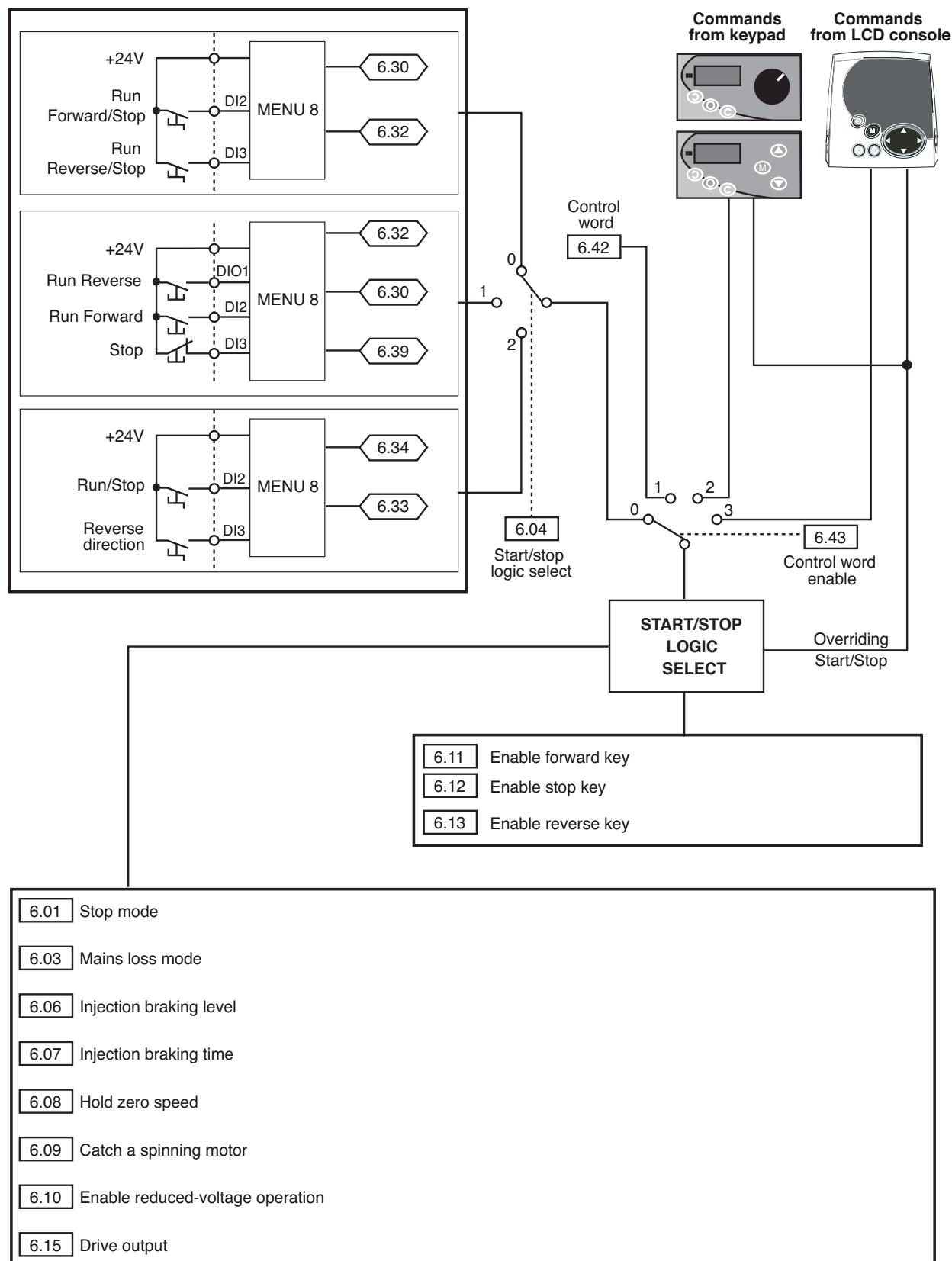
# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 8.2 - Menu 6 diagrams

#### 8.2.1 - Programmable logic

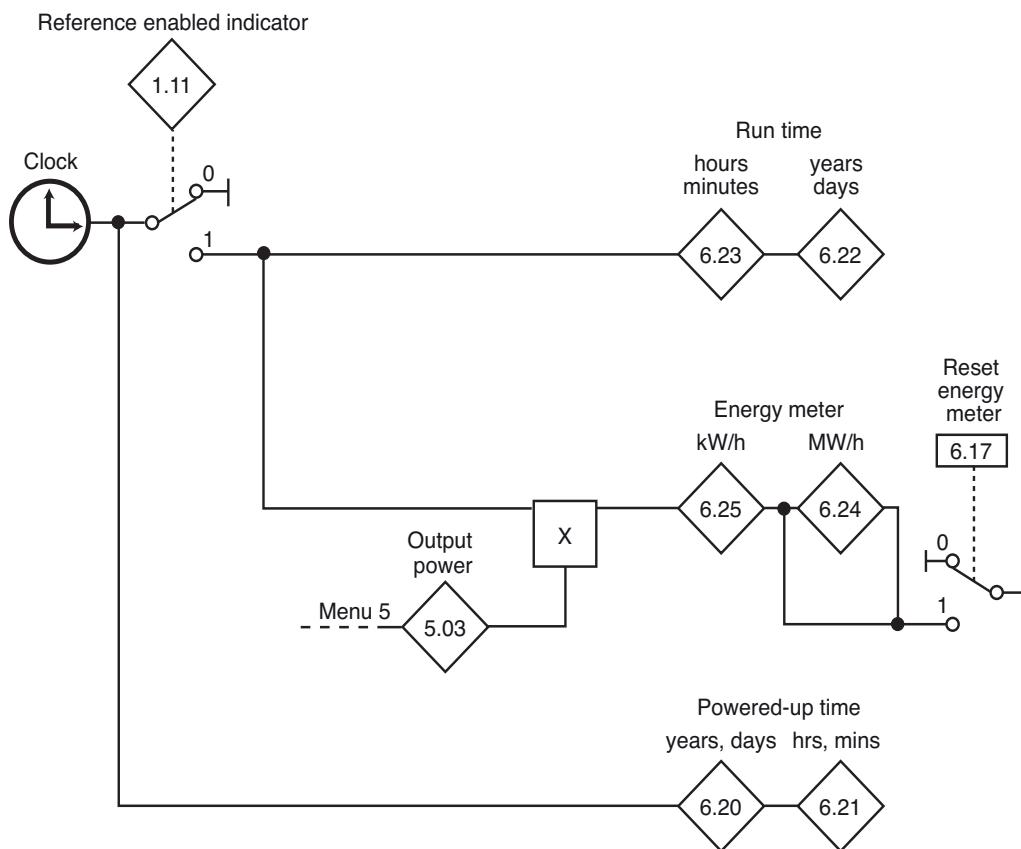
Commands from the terminals



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 8.2.2 - Timer, energy meter and alarms



### 8.2.3 - Downstream contact management

- 6.51 Downstream contactor management
- 6.52 Downstream contactor voltage
- 6.53 Downstream contactor current threshold
- 6.54 Downstream contactor status

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 8.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 6

#### **6.01** : Stop mode

Adjustment range :

<b>6.01</b>	Function
0	Freewheel stop
1	<b>Stop on deceleration ramp</b>
2	Deceleration ramp + DC injection for a set period of time
3	Stop by DC injection braking for a set period of time and elimination at zero speed
4	Stop on DC injection for a set period of time

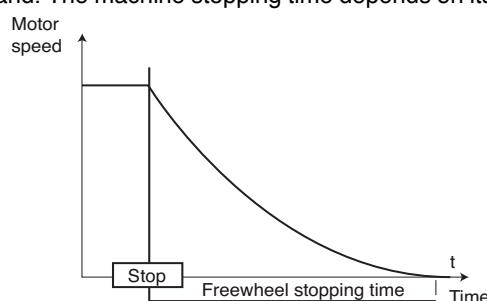
Factory setting : 1

#### **0 (Coast) (FrEE):** Freewheel stop.

The power bridge is deactivated as soon as the stop command is given.

The drive cannot receive another run command for 2 s, the motor demagnetisation time.

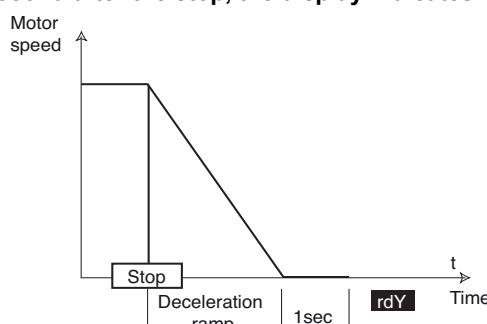
The display indicates "rdY" 2 seconds after the stop command. The machine stopping time depends on its inertia.



#### **1 (Ramp) (rAMP):** Stop on deceleration ramp.

The drive decelerates the motor according to the deceleration mode chosen in parameter **2.04**.

One second after the stop, the display indicates "rdY".

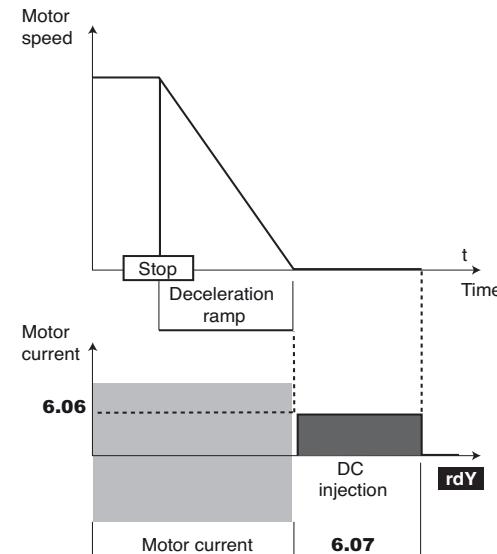


**2 (Ramp + DC) (rP.dC):** Stop on deceleration ramp with DC injection for a set period of time.

The drive decelerates the motor according to the deceleration mode chosen in parameter **2.04**.

When zero frequency is reached, the drive injects DC with an amplitude which can be set in parameter **6.06** for a time defined by parameter **6.07**.

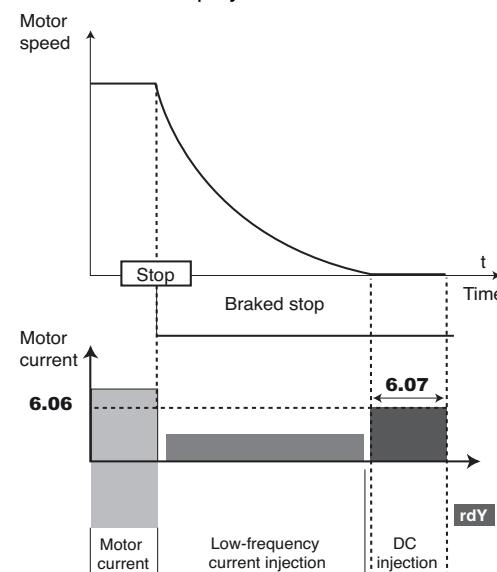
The drive then displays "rdY".



#### **3 (DC to 0) (dC-O):** Stop by DC injection braking, and elimination at zero speed.

The drive decelerates the motor by setting a low-frequency current resulting in almost zero speed, which the drive detects automatically.

The drive then injects DC with an amplitude which can be set in parameter **6.06** for a time defined by parameter **6.07**. The drive then displays "rdY". No run command can be taken into account until "rdY" is displayed.

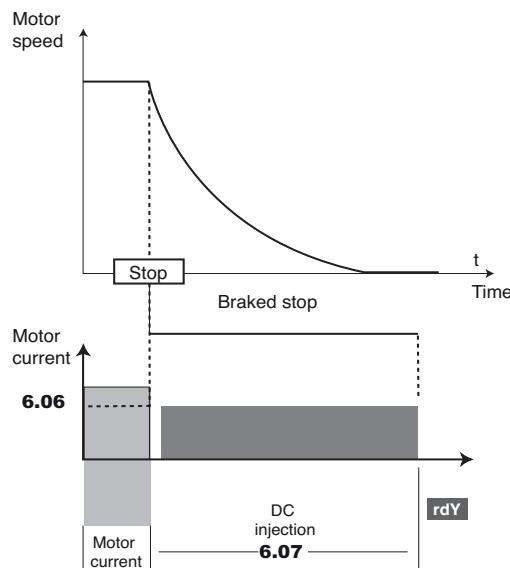


# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**4 (Timed DC) (dC-t):** Stop on DC injection with a set period of time.

The drive decelerates the motor by setting a current defined by parameter **6.06** for a time defined by parameter **6.07**, and then the drive displays "rdY". No run command can be taken into account until "rdY" is displayed.



**6.02** : Not used

**6.03** : Mains loss mode

Adjustment range :0 to 2

Factory setting :0

6.03	Function
0	Transparent to micro-breaks
1	Deceleration down to stop
2	Deceleration until the mains returns

**0 (NO DETECTION) (diS):** The drive does not take account of mains supply breaks and continues to operate while there is sufficient voltage on the DC bus.

**1 (FULL STOP) (StOP):** In the event of a mains supply break, the drive will decelerate on a ramp, automatically calculated by the drive, so that the motor feeds back energy to the drive's DC bus and therefore continues to power its control electronics. Upon return to normal conditions, deceleration continues until the motor stops, but according to the deceleration mode configured in **2.04**.

**2 (DELAYED STOP) (rd.th):** In the event of a mains supply break, the drive will decelerate on a ramp, automatically calculated by the drive, so that the motor feeds back energy to the drive's DC bus and therefore continues to power its control electronics. Upon return to normal conditions, the motor re-accelerates up to the reference speed.

**6.04** : Start/stop logic select

Adjustment range :0 to 2

Factory setting :0

Used to choose one of 3 Run/Stop command and Direction of rotation management modes.

**0 (Run no latch) (Lchd)** : DI2 terminal used as FWD/Stop, DI3 terminal used as REV/Stop. Commands given via latched contacts.

**1 (Run Latched) (Puls)** : DI2 terminal used as FWD, DI3 terminal used as Stop, DIO1 terminal used as REV. Commands given via pulsed contacts.

In this mode, the DI4 input can be assigned by the customer but only as a latched contact and the stop command via DI3 cannot be reassigned. To change from FWD to REV or vice versa, go via a stop command.

**2 (Run-Fwd/Rev) (r.InP)** : DI2 terminal used as Run/Stop, DI3 terminal used to select the direction of rotation. Commands given via latched contact.

These three configurations result in automatic assignment of the digital inputs. If, within a configuration, an input is not used by the application (no Reverse operation for example), the corresponding input can be reassigned using menu 8.

**Note:** Modifications to **6.04** must be made with the drive disabled.

**6.05** : Not used

**6.06** : DC injection braking level

Adjustment range :0 to **4.07**

Factory setting :100.0%

This parameter defines the level of current used for DC injection braking.

### WARNING:

For efficient braking, the value of parameter **6.06** must be 60% minimum.

**6.07** : DC injection braking time

Adjustment range :0 to 25.0 s

Factory setting :1 s

This parameter defines the DC injection braking time when **6.01** is at 2, 3 or 4.

**6.08** : Hold zero speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):** The drive output is deactivated when the speed is zero.

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The drive output remains active at zero speed in order to hold the torque at standstill. The drive output is deactivated when **6.08** changes to 0. While holding zero speed, the display indicates "StoP".

**Note:** When the drive is in the "StoP" state and the Run command has not been activated after one minute, the drive returns to the "rdY" state (drive output deactivated).

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**6.09 : Catch a spinning motor**

Adjustment range : 0 to 3

Factory setting : 0

If this parameter is enabled (**6.09 = 1 to 3**), when there is a run command or after a mains supply break, the drive executes a procedure to calculate the motor frequency and direction of rotation. It will automatically recalibrate the output frequency to the measured value and reaccelerate the motor up to the reference frequency.

<b>6.09</b>	LCD Display	LED Display	Functions
0	Disabled	no	<b>Catch a spinning motor function disabled</b>
1	2 directions	On.2d	Enable catching of a spinning motor rotating clockwise or counter-clockwise
2	Clockwise	On.Fd	Enable catching of a spinning motor which is rotating clockwise only
3	C/clockwise	On.rS	Enable catching of a spinning motor which is rotating counter-clockwise only

**!** • If the load is stationary at the time of the run command or when the mains supply returns, this operation may cause the machine to rotate in both directions before the motor accelerates.

• Before enabling this function, check that there is no danger to equipment and personnel.

**6.10 : Enable reduced-voltage operation**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):** The DC bus undervoltage detection thresholds are unchanged.

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Used to modify the DC bus undervoltage detection thresholds in 400 V (T) drives, so as to be at the same levels as 230 V drives. This enables a 400 V (T) rating to be supplied with 230 V if necessary, without tripping the drive.

**Note:** This parameter is not active for "TL" ratings (**6.10** is frozen at 1).

**6.11 : Enable keypad FWD key**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : CP version = 1

SET version = 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):** Local control FWD key disabled.

**1 (Enabled) (On): Local control FWD key enabled.**

**6.12 : Enable keypad Stop key**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):** Local control Stop key disabled.

**1 (Enabled) (On): Local control Stop key enabled.**

If the Stop key is enabled, it is taken into account even if control is via the terminals.

If a stop is ordered via the local console while a run command is present, the run command on the terminals must be opened to authorise restarting.

**6.13 : Enable keypad REV key**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Local control REV key disabled.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Enables the local control REV key.

**6.14 : Not used****6.15 : Drive output**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 1

**0 (Disabled) (diSb): Drive disabled.**

**1 (Enabled) (Enab):** Drive enabled.

**WARNING:**

Disabling via the drive terminals overrides (see **8.10**)

**6.15.** If the drive is enabled via the terminals, the user can then enable or disable the drive using **6.15**.

**Note:**

In control via bus mode (**6.43 = 1**), **6.15** is automatically set to 0.

**6.16 : Not used****6.17 : Reset energy meter**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (Reset inactive).**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The counters **6.24** and **6.25** are reset to 0.

**6.18 and 6.19 :Not used****6.20 : Powered-up time: years.days**

Adjustment range : 0 to 9.364 years, days

This parameter records for how many years and days the drive has been powered up.

**6.21 : Powered-up time: hours.minutes**

Adjustment range : 0 to 23.59 hrs, min

This parameter records for how many hours and minutes the drive has been powered up.

After 23.59, **6.21** returns to 0 and **6.20** is incremented by one day.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**6.22** : Run time: years.days

Adjustment range :0 to 9.364 (years, days)

This parameter records the number of years and days of operation since the drive was first commissioned.

**6.23** : Run time: hours.minutes

Adjustment range :0 to 23.59 (hrs, min)

This parameter records the number of hours and minutes of operation since the drive was first commissioned.

After 23.59, **6.23** returns to 0 and **6.22** is incremented by one day.

**6.24** : Energy meter: MWh

Adjustment range :0 to 999.9 MWh

This parameter records the drive energy consumption in MWh.

This counter can be reset to 0 by changing parameter **6.17** to 1.

**6.25** : Energy meter: kWh

Adjustment range :0 to 99.99 kWh

This parameter records the drive energy consumption in kWh.

This counter can be reset to 0 by changing parameter **6.17** to 1.

**6.26** to **6.29** : Not used

**6.30** to **6.34** and **6.39** : Sequencing bits for start/stop logic

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

The drive's start/stop logic manager (**6.04**) uses these bits as inputs rather than linking directly to the terminals. This enables the customer to define the use for each drive terminal according to the needs of each application. Although these are read/write type parameters, they are volatile and are not stored when the drive is powered down. Each time the drive is powered up they will be reset to 0.

**6.30** : Run forward

**6.31** : Jog

**6.32** : Run reverse

**6.33** : Forward/reverse

**6.34** : Run

**6.39** : Stop

**6.35** to **6.38** : Not used

**6.40** and **6.41** : Not used

**6.42** : Control word

Adjustment range :0 to 32767

Factory setting :0

The control word is used to control the drive via a serial link. Each function has a corresponding binary code:

Bit	Decimal conversion	Function	Equivalent parameter
0	1	Drive enable	<b>6.15</b>
1	2	Run forward	<b>6.30</b>
2	4	Jog	<b>6.31</b>
3	8	Run reverse	<b>6.32</b>
4	16	Forward/Reverse	<b>6.33</b>
5	32	Run	<b>6.34</b>
6	64	Reserved	
7	128	Reserved	
8	256	Analog ref./Preset ref.	<b>1.42</b>
9	512	Reserved	
10	1024	Reserved	
11	2048	Reserved	
12	4096	Reserved	
13	8192	Reset drive	<b>10.33</b>
14	16384	Reserved	

**6.42** is used to give commands to the drive. It should correspond to the binary sum of the commands to be given to the drive.

So that the control word can be taken into account, parameter **6.43** should be at 1.

**6.43** : Run/Stop source

Adjustment range :0 to 3

Factory setting :0

**0 (Terminals) (terM): Commands are given by the terminals.**

**1 (Fieldbus) (buS):** The commands come from the control word **6.42**.

**2 (Keypad) (Pad):** The commands come from the keypad.

**3 (LCD Keypad) (Lcd):** The commands come from the LCD key-pad.

**Note:** Modifications to **6.43** must be made with the drive disabled.

**WARNING:**

- The Stop keys on the keypads or the console, if enabled, are always taken into account irrespective of the source of Run/Stop commands.

If a stop is caused by the Stop key on the keypad or the console while the source of commands comes from the terminals or the fieldbus (**6.43 = 0 or 1**) and a run command is present, the run command must go back to 0 and then 1 in order to be taken into account.

- When a command via bus, keypad or console is enabled (**6.43 = 1, 2 or 3**), **8.10** changes to 0 automatically since the secure disable input cannot be used with this type of command. In addition, when **6.43 = 1**, **6.15** is automatically set to 0. When changing back to terminal block mode (**6.43 = 0**), **6.15** must be set to 1 to enable the drive.

**6.44** to **6.50** : Not used

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### **6.51** : Downstream contactor management

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (No) (OFF): Downstream contactor inactive.**

**1 (Yes) (On):** Enables management of the downstream contactor (contactor between the drive and the motor). For safety reasons in certain applications, a contactor placed on the drive output (U, V, W) disconnects the motor supply. Remote control of this contactor is independent of the drive and can deactivate or activate the motor supply with the enabled drive run command. So that the drive does not detect a fault, **6.51** must be set to 1. The drive detects opening and closing of the contactor by controlling the motor current.

When the motor current is less than the setting configured in **6.53**, the drive considers that the contactor is open and sends a phase-to-phase voltage (set by **6.52**).

When the contactor closes again, the DC voltage sent to the motor creates a current that enables the drive to detect closure of the contactor and restart the motor (the motor accelerates up to the set speed reference).

### **6.52** : Downstream contactor voltage

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.0% of **5.09**

Factory setting : 3.0% of **5.09**

When downstream contactor management is enabled (**6.51** at 1), the drive must detect whether or not the motor is connected. To do this, the drive applies a low voltage which can be set using **6.52**, as a percentage of the motor rated voltage. In general, the factory setting is suitable for most applications.

### **6.53** : Downstream contactor current threshold

Adjustment range : 0 to 100.0% of **5.07**

Factory setting : 10.0% of **5.07**

When downstream contactor management is enabled, **6.53** sets the current detection threshold below which the drive considers the downstream contactor to be open.

### **6.54** : Downstream contactor status

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Open) (OPen):** The downstream contactor is open; the motor is disconnected from the drive.

**1 (Closed) (CLoS):** The downstream contactor is closed; the motor is connected to the drive.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 9 - MENU 7: ASSIGNMENT OF ANALOG INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

#### 9.1 - List of parameters in Menu 7

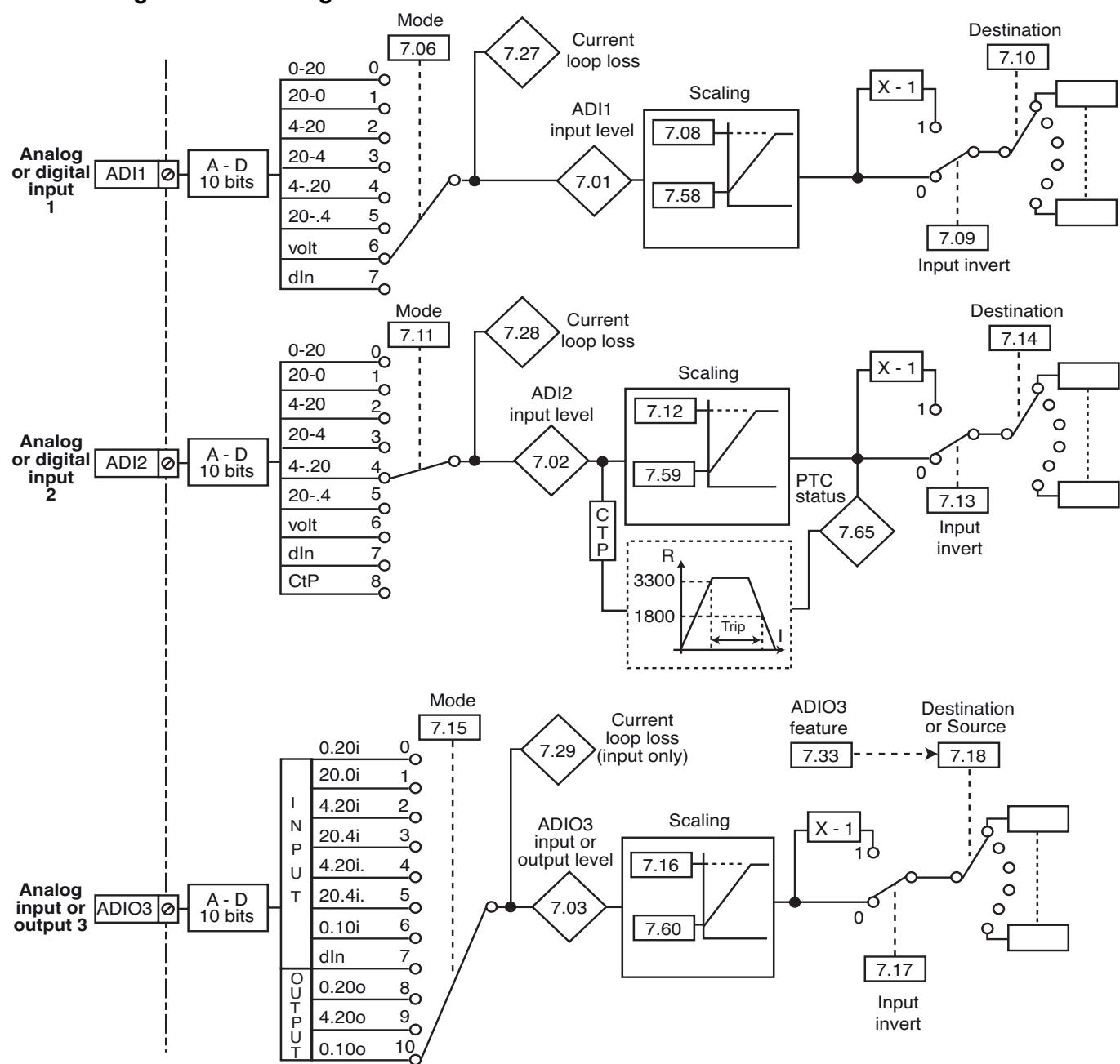
Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>7.01</b>	ADI1 input level	RO/P	0 to 100.0% (analog)	-	-
			0.00% or 100.0% (digital)		
<b>7.02</b>	ADI2 input level	RO/P	0 to 100.0% (analog)	-	-
			0.00% or 100.0% (digital)		
<b>7.03</b>	ADIO3 input or output level	RO/P	0 to 100.0%	-	-
<b>7.04</b> and <b>7.05</b>	Not used				
<b>7.06</b>	ADI1 mode	R-W	0 to 7	6	
<b>7.07</b>	Not used				
<b>7.08</b>	ADI1 input scaling	R-W	0 to 2.50	1.00	
<b>7.09</b>	ADI1 input invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>7.10</b>	ADI1 input destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>1.36</b>	
<b>7.11</b>	ADI2 mode	R-W	0 to 8	4	
<b>7.12</b>	ADI2 input scaling	R-W	0 to 2.50	1.00	
<b>7.13</b>	ADI2 input invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>7.14</b>	ADI2 input destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>1.37</b>	
<b>7.15</b>	ADIO3 mode	R-W	0 to 10	10	
<b>7.16</b>	ADIO3 scaling	R-W	Input: 0 to 2.50	1.00	
			Output: 0 to 32.00		
<b>7.17</b>	ADIO3 input invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>7.18</b>	ADIO3 input destination/output source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>5.04</b>	
<b>7.19</b> to <b>7.26</b>	Not used				
<b>7.27</b>	ADI1 input current loop loss	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>7.28</b>	ADI2 input current loop loss	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>7.29</b>	ADIO3 input or output current loop loss	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>7.30</b> to <b>7.32</b>	Not used				
<b>7.33</b>	ADIO3 feature	R-W	0 to 4	0	
<b>7.34</b>	IGBT junction temperature	RO/P	0 to 200.0°C	-	-
<b>7.35</b> to <b>7.57</b>	Not used				
<b>7.58</b>	Minimum value of ADI1	R-W	0 to 1.00	0	
<b>7.59</b>	Minimum value of ADI2	R-W	0 to 1.00	0	
<b>7.60</b>	Minimum value of ADIO3	R-W	0 to 1.00	0	
<b>7.61</b>	Minimum value of scaling block	R-W	0 to 1.00	0	
<b>7.62</b>	Block scaling	R-W	0 to 2.50	1,00	
<b>7.63</b>	Scaling block invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>7.64</b>	Scaling block destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>7.65</b>	PTC status	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>7.66</b>	Internal braking resistor temperature	RO/P	0 to 200.0°C	-	-
<b>7.67</b>	Local control potentiometer input	RO/P	0 to 100.0%	-	-
<b>7.68</b>	Scaling block source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>7.67</b>	
<b>7.69</b>	Scaling block read	RO/P	± 32000	-	-

# PROXIDRIVE

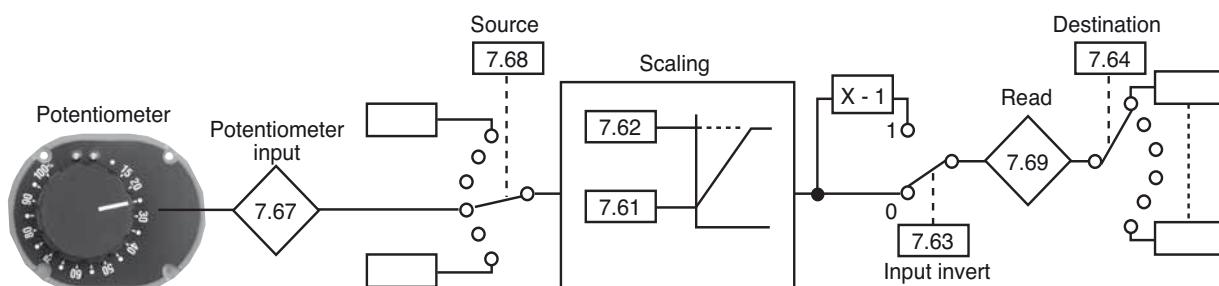
## IP66 variable speed drive

### 9.2 - Menu 7 diagram

#### 9.2.1 - Assignment of analog I/O



#### 9.2.2 - Scaling block



#### 9.2.3 - Temperature indications

7.34 IGBT junction temperature

7.66 Internal braking resistor temperature

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 9.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 7

**Note:** The sampling period is 6 ms for menu 7 inputs and outputs.

#### **7.01** and **7.02** :ADI1 and ADI2 input levels

Adjustment range

As analog input : 0 to 100.0% of the adjustment range for the parameter assigned to the input

As digital inputs : 0.00% (corresponds to logical 0) or 100.0% (corresponds to logical 1)

Used to read the value of the analog input or the state of the corresponding digital input.

This input uses an analog/digital converter with 10-bit resolution.

#### **7.03** : ADIO3 input or output level

Adjustment range : 0 to 100.0% of the adjustment range of the parameter assigned to the analog input or output.

Used to read the corresponding analog input or output. This input (or output) uses an analog/digital converter with 10-bit resolution.

#### **7.04** and **7.05** :Not used

#### **7.06** : ADI1 mode

Adjustment range : 0 to 7

Factory setting : 6

Used to define the type of signal on the ADI1 input.

**0 (0-20 mA) (0-20):** 0-20 mA current signal, 0 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**1 (20-0 mA) (20-0):** 20-0 mA current signal, 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**2 (4-20 trip) (4-20):** 4-20 mA current signal with detection of signal loss. 4 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**3 (20-4 trip) (20-4):** 20-4 mA current signal with detection of signal loss. 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**4 (4-20 no trip) (4-20):** 4-20 mA current signal without detection of signal loss. 4 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**5 (20-4 no trip) (20-4):** 20-4 mA current signal without detection of signal loss. 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**6 (0-10 V) (volt): 0-10 V voltage signal.**

**7 (Digital input) (d-In):** The input is configured as a digital input.

#### **7.07** : Not used

#### **7.08** and **7.12** :ADI1 and ADI2 input scaling

Adjustment range : 0 to 2.50

Factory setting : 1.00

These parameters are used, if necessary, to scale the analog inputs. However, this rarely proves necessary since the maximum input level (100%) automatically corresponds to the max. value of the destination parameter.

Not used when the input is used as a digital input.

#### **7.09** and **7.13** :ADI1 and ADI2 input invert

##### ADI2

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to invert the input signal.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Input signal not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Input signal inverted.

#### **7.10** : ADI1 input destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **1.36**: Analog input 1 assigned to analog reference 1

This address should contain the number of the parameter which you wish to assign to input ADI1.

Only numerical parameters can be assigned if the input is configured as an analog input and bit parameters if the input is configured as a digital input.

If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, no assignment will be taken into account.

**Note:** When input ADI1 is configured as a digital input, only binary parameters will be taken into account. When input ADI1 is configured as an analog input, only variable parameters are taken into account.

#### **7.11** : ADI2 mode

Adjustment range : 0 to 8

Factory setting : 4

Used to define the type of signal on the ADI2 input.

**0 (0-20 mA) (0-20):** 0-20 mA current signal, 0 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**1 (20-0 mA) (20-0):** 20-0 mA current signal, 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**2 (4-20 trip) (4-20):** 4-20 mA current signal with detection of signal loss. 4 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**3 (20-4 trip) (20-4):** 20-4 mA current signal with detection of signal loss. 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**4 (4-20 no trip) (4-20): 4-20 mA current signal without detection of signal loss. 4 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**

**5 (20-4 no trip) (20-4):** 20-4 mA current signal without detection of signal loss. 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.

**6 (0-10 V) (volt): 0-10 V voltage signal.**

**7 (Digital input) (d-In):** The input is configured as a digital input.

**8 (PTC sensors) (CtP):** The input is configured to manage the motor PTC sensors.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**7.14** : ADI2 input destinationAdjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **1.37**: Analog input 2 assigned to analog reference 2

This address should contain the number of the parameter which you wish to assign to input ADI2.

Only numerical parameters can be assigned if the input is configured as an analog input and bit parameters if the input is configured as a digital input.

If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, no assignment will be taken into account.

**7.15** : ADIO3 mode

Adjustment range : 0 to 10

Factory setting : 10

Used to define whether ADIO3 is used as an input or output and the type of signal used.

**0 (I:0-20mA) (0.20i)**: 0-20 mA current input, 0 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**1 (I:20-0mA) (20.0i)**: 20-0 mA current input, 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**2 (I:4-20mA trip) (4.20i)**: 4-20 mA current input with detection of signal loss. 4 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**3 (I:20-4mA trip) (20.4i)**: 20-4 mA current input with detection of signal loss. 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**4 (I:4-20mA no trip) (4.20i)** : 4-20 mA current input without detection of signal loss. 4 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**5 (I:20-4mA no trip) (20.4i)** : 20-4 mA current input without detection of signal loss. 20 mA corresponds to the minimum reference.**6 (I:0-10V) (0.10i)**: 0-10 V voltage input.**7 (Digital input) (d-In)**: The input is configured as a digital input.**8 (O:0-20mA) (0.20o)**: 0-20 mA current output, where 20 mA corresponds to the maximum value of the assigned parameter.**9 (O:4-20mA) (4.20o)**: 4-20 mA current output, where 20 mA corresponds to the maximum value of the assigned parameter.**10 (Output 0-10V) (0.10o)**: 0-10 V voltage output, where 10 V corresponds to the maximum value of the assigned parameter.**7.16** : ADIO3 scaling

Adjustment range : Input: 0 to 2.50

Output: 0 to 32.00

Factory setting : 1.00

This parameter is used if necessary to scale the analog output (or input). However, this rarely proves necessary since the maximum value of the analog output (or input) automatically corresponds to the maximum value of the parameter which has been assigned.

**7.17** : ADIO3 input invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

Used to invert the input or output signal.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**: Signal not inverted.**1 (Enabled) (On)**: Signal inverted.**7.18** : ADIO3 input destination/output sourceAdjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **5.04**

This address should contain the number of the parameter which you wish to assign to ADIO3.

Only numerical parameters can be addressed. If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the corresponding output (or input) will take the value 0.

**7.19** to **7.26** : Not used**7.27** to **7.29** : Current loop loss  
ADI1 to ADIO3

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

In 4-20 mA current mode with detection of signal loss, this parameter goes to 1 when the analog signal goes below 3 mA.

**0 (Present) (On)****1 (Faulty) (OFF)****7.27** : corresponds to ADI1.**7.28** : corresponds to ADI2.**7.29** : corresponds to ADIO3. Detection does not work if ADIO3 is used as an output.**7.30** to **7.32** : Not used**7.33** : ADIO3 feature

Adjustment range : 0 to 4

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to assign the ADIO3 function quickly when it is being used as an output.

**7.33** causes **7.18** to be configured automatically in accordance with the table below.

Value	LCD display	LED display	ADIO3 function	Value of 7.18
0	Motor spd.	SPd	Motor speed	<b>5.04</b>
1	Mot. load	Ld	Motor load	<b>4.02</b>
2	I mot.	A	Motor current	<b>4.01</b>
3	Output P	Puur	Output power	<b>5.03</b>
4	Any	Adv	Any assignment	<b>0.00</b>

If ADIO3 is used as an input, **7.33** is forced to 4.**7.34** : IGBT junction temperature

Adjustment range : 0 to 200.0°C

Indicates the measured temperature of the IGBT junction. The drives trips when the temperature reaches 110°C, and can be reset when the temperature falls below 100°C again.

**7.35** to **7.57** : Not used

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**7.58 : ADI1 min. threshold**

Adjustment range :0 to 1.00

Factory setting :0

This parameter is a multiplication coefficient applied to the maximum value of the ADI1 destination parameter. For a 0 value of the analog input, it is used to obtain a value different from the minimum value of the destination parameter.

Value 0 = **(7.58 x destination parameter max. value) + destination parameter min. value.**

Example: ADI1 is assigned to a parameter with an adjustment range of 0 - 30000. If **7.58** = 0.01, 0 - 100% on ADI1 corresponds to 300 - 30000.

**7.59 : ADI2 min. threshold**

Adjustment range :0 to 1.00

Factory setting :0

This parameter is a multiplication coefficient applied to the maximum value of the ADI2 destination parameter. For a 0 value of the analog input, it is used to obtain a value different from the minimum value of the destination parameter.

Value 0 = **(7.59 x destination parameter max. value) + destination parameter min. value.**

Example: ADI2 is assigned to a parameter with an adjustment range of 0 - 30000. If **7.59** = 0.01, 0 - 100% on ADI2 corresponds to 300 - 30000.

**7.60 : ADIO3 min. threshold**

Adjustment range :0 to 1.00

Factory setting :0

This parameter is a multiplication coefficient applied to the maximum value of the ADIO3 destination parameter. For a 0 value of the analog input, it is used to obtain a value different from the minimum value of the destination parameter.

Value 0 = **(7.60 x destination parameter max. value) + destination parameter min. value.**

Example: ADIO3 is assigned to a parameter with an adjustment range of 0 - 30000. If **7.60** = 0.01, 0 - 100% on ADIO3 corresponds to 300 - 30000.

**Note:** This parameter only applies when ADIO3 is configured as an input.

**7.61 : Scaling block min. threshold**

Adjustment range :0 to 1.00

Factory setting :0

This parameter is a multiplication coefficient applied to the maximum value of the block's destination parameter. For a zero value of the source parameter, it is used to obtain the minimum value of the destination parameter.

Value 0 = **(7.61 x destination parameter max. value) + destination parameter min. value.**

Example: The potentiometer input is assigned to a parameter with an adjustment range of 0 - 30000. If **7.61** = 0.01, 0 - 100% on the potentiometer input corresponds to 300 - 30000.

**7.62 : Block scaling**

Adjustment range :0 to 2.50

Factory setting :1.00

This parameter is used, if necessary, to scale the potentiometer input. However, this rarely proves necessary since the maximum level of the input automatically corresponds to the maximum value of the destination parameter.

**7.63 : Scaling block invert**

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

This parameter is used to invert the polarity of the potentiometer input.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Input not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Input inverted.

**7.64 : Scaling block destination**Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting :**0.00**

Used to define the destination for the reference from the potentiometer. With the local control option, the potentiometer input destination is assigned to parameter **1.36** (analog reference 1). In this case, **1.36** is unassigned from 7.10 (analog input 1). The destination can then be modified at any time by the user. In this case, **1.36** can then be assigned to another analog input.

**7.65 : PTC status**

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Indicates the status of the PTC sensor.

**0 (NotTRIGGERED) (OFF):** PTC not tripped.

**1 (TRIGGERED) (On):** PTC tripped.

**7.66 : Internal braking resistor temperature**

Adjustment range :0 to 200.0°C

Indicates the temperature measured on the braking resistor. The drives trips when the temperature reaches 110°C, and can be reset when the temperature falls below 100°C again.

**7.67 : Local control potentiometer input**

Adjustment range :0 to 100.0%

Used to read the value of the potentiometer input coming from the local controls.

**7.68 : Scaling block source**Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting :**7.67**

This parameter is used to select the source to be scaled.

If an unsuitable parameter is selected, the input value will be 0.

**7.69 : Scaling block read**

Adjustment range :± 32000

Used to read the output value.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 10 - MENU 8: ASSIGNMENT OF DIGITAL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

#### 10.1 - List of parameters in Menu 8

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>8.01</b>	DIO1 input or output state	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.02</b>	DI2 input state	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.03</b>	DI3 input state	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.04</b>	DI4 input state	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.05</b> and <b>8.06</b>	Not used				
<b>8.07</b>	Relay output status	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.08</b>	Not used				
<b>8.09</b>	Secure disable input	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.10</b>	Secure disable select	R-W/P	0 or 1	1	
<b>8.11</b>	DIO1 input or output invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.12</b>	DI2 input invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.13</b>	DI3 input invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.14</b>	DI4 input invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.15</b> and <b>8.16</b>	Not used				
<b>8.17</b>	Output relay invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.18</b> and <b>8.19</b>	Not used				
<b>8.20</b>	Digital I/O read word	RO	0 to 511	-	-
<b>8.21</b>	DIO1 input destination/output source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>10.03</b>	
<b>8.22</b>	DI2 input destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>6.30</b>	
<b>8.23</b>	DI3 input destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>6.32</b>	
<b>8.24</b>	DI4 input destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>1.41</b>	
<b>8.25</b> and <b>8.26</b>	Not used				
<b>8.27</b>	Output relay source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>10.01</b>	
<b>8.28</b> to <b>8.30</b>	Not used				
<b>8.31</b>	DIO1 input or output select	R-W	0 or 1	1	
<b>8.32</b> to <b>8.40</b>	Not used				
<b>8.41</b>	DIO1 feature	R-W	0 to 9	0	
<b>8.42</b> to <b>8.49</b>	Not used				
<b>8.50</b>	Buffer block	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.51</b> to 8.60	Not used				
<b>8.61</b>	FWD key status	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.62</b>	Stop key status	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.63</b>	REV key status	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>8.64</b> to <b>8.70</b>	Not used				
<b>8.71</b>	FWD key invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>8.72</b>	Not used				
<b>8.73</b>	REV key invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

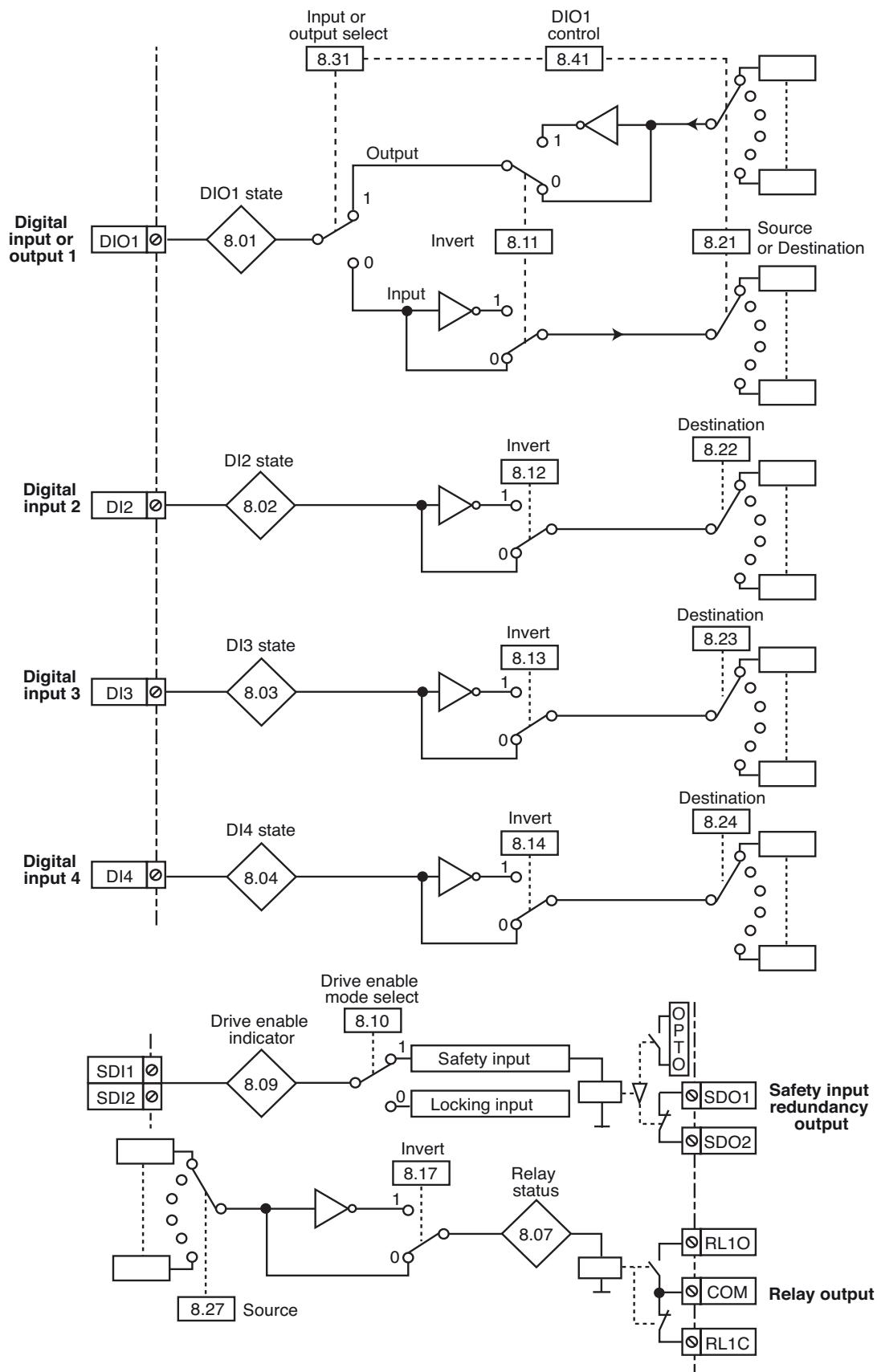
Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>8.74</b> to <b>8.80</b>	Not used				
<b>8.81</b>	FWD key destination	R-W	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>8.82</b>	Not used				
<b>8.83</b>	REV key destination	R-W	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 10.2 - Menu 8 diagrams

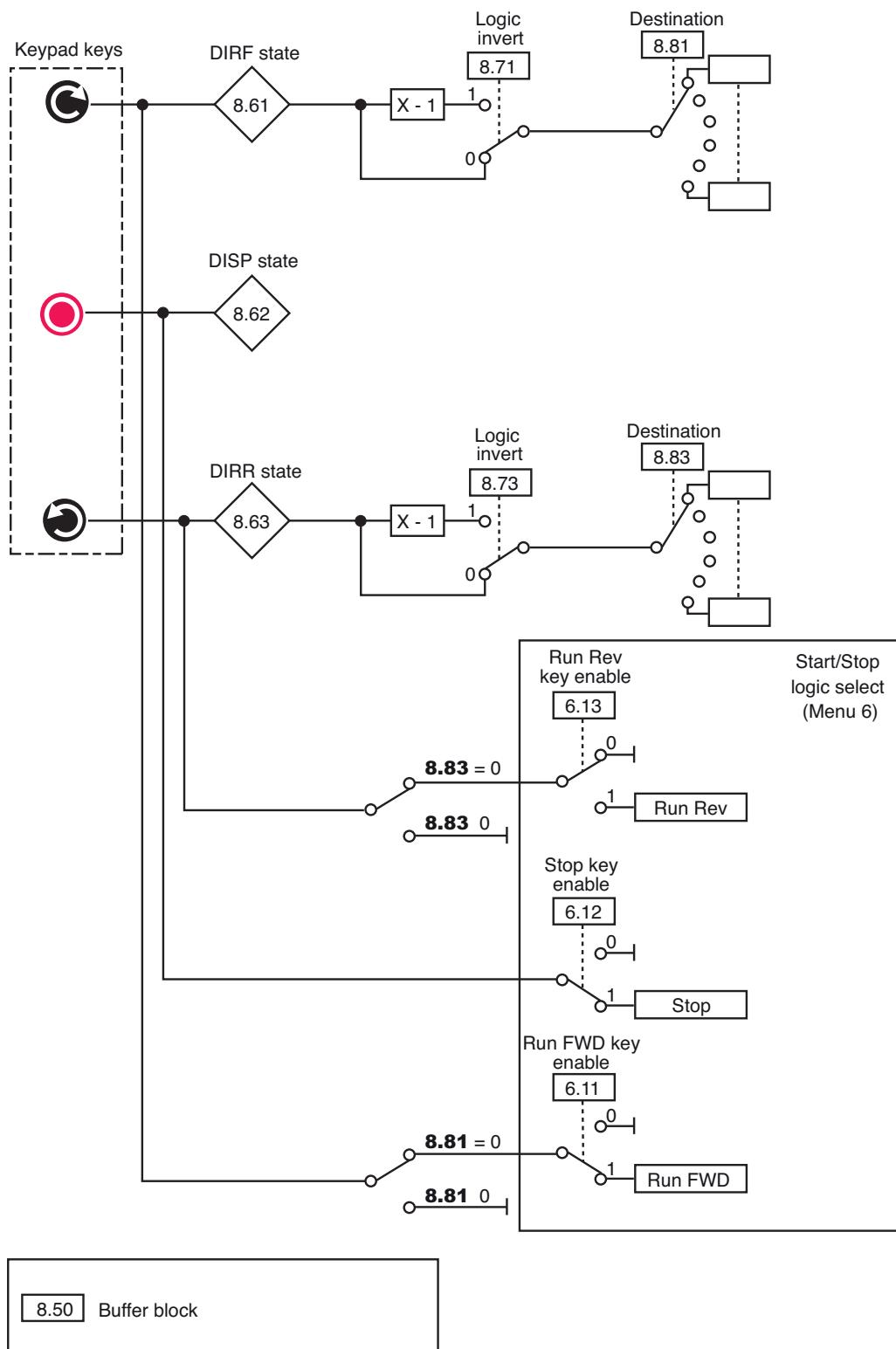
#### 10.2.1 - Assignment of digital inputs and the relay output



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 10.2.2 - Local controls



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 10.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 8

**Note:** The sampling period is 2 ms for the digital inputs and outputs.

#### **8.01** : DIO1 input or output state

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input or output.

0 (Disabled) (OFF) Inactive.

1 (Enabled) (On): Active.

#### **8.02** : DI2 input state

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input.

0 (Disabled) (OFF) Inactive.

1 (Enabled) (On): Active.

#### **8.03** : DI3 input state

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Inactive.

1 (Enabled) (On): Active.

#### **8.04** : DI4 input state

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input.

0 (Inactive) (OFF): Inactive.

1 (Active) (On): Active.

#### **8.05** and **8.06** : Not used

#### **8.07** : Relay output status

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the output relay.

0 (Open) (OPen): RL1O open, RL1C closed.

1 (Closed) (ClOs): RL1O closed, RL1C open.

#### **8.08** : Not used

#### **8.09** : Secure disable input

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the secure disable input (at the terminals).

0 (Disabled) (diSb): Drive disabled.

1 (Enabled) (Enab): Drive enabled.

#### **8.10** : Secure disable select

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 1

0 (Drive enable) (Enab): The SDI input is used as a simple locking input.

1 (Secur.disab.) (Secu): The SDI input is used as a safety input. In order to conform to safety standard EN 954-1 category 3, the drive must be wired in accordance with the recommended diagram in the installation and commissioning manual ref. 3739.

**Note:** Modifications to **8.10** must be made with the drive disabled.

 • The secure disable input function is automatically disabled **8.10 = 0**, when the drive is controlled via keypad, console or fieldbus, for example, when using the "Pad" preset configuration or when **6.43 = 1** to **3**.

#### **8.11** : DIO1 input or output invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to invert the digital input or output.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

#### **8.12** : DI2 input invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to invert the digital input.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

#### **8.13** : DI3 input invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to invert the digital input.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

#### **8.14** : DI4 input invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to invert the digital input or output.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

#### **8.15** and **8.16** : Not used

#### **8.17** : Output relay invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to invert the relay status.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

#### WARNING:

When the secure disable function is enabled **8.10 = 1** (sEc), the value of **8.17** is fixed at 0, and cannot be modified.

#### **8.18** and **8.19** : Not used

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**8.20** : Digital I/O read word

Adjustment range : 0 to 511

This parameter is used to determine the state of the I/O with a single read operation.

Each bit of this word represents the state of parameters **8.01** to **8.07**, **8.09**, and **8.61** to **8.63**.

Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
State	<b>8.01</b>	<b>8.02</b>	<b>8.03</b>	<b>8.04</b>	<b>8.61</b>	<b>8.62</b>	<b>8.07</b>	<b>8.63</b>	<b>8.09</b>

**8.21** : DIO1 input destination/output source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **10.03**: Zero frequency

This parameter is used to select the DIO1 input destination or output source.

Any unprotected "bit" type parameter can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed to an input or output, no assignment is taken into account.

**8.22** : DI2 input destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **6.30**: Run FWD/Stop

This parameter is used to select the destination of input DI2. Any unprotected "bit" type parameter can be assigned to the input.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed to an input or output, no assignment is taken into account.

**8.23** : DI3 input destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **6.32**: Run REV/Stop

This parameter is used to select the destination of input DI3. Any unprotected "bit" type parameter can be assigned to the input.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed to an input or output, no assignment is taken into account.

**8.41** : DIO1 feature

Adjustment range : 0 to 9

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to assign the DIO1 function quickly. Depending on the value of **8.41**, **8.21** and **8.31** are automatically configured according to the table below.

<b>8.41</b>	LCD display	LED display	DIO1 function	Value of <b>8.21</b>	Value of <b>8.31</b>
<b>0</b>	Zero spd.	n = 0	Zero speed output	<b>10.03</b>	1
1	At speed	At.SP	At speed output	<b>10.06</b>	1
2	Min. speed	Lo.SP	Minimum speed output	<b>10.04</b>	1
3	At load	At.Ld	At rated load output	<b>10.08</b>	1
4	Drive active	act	Drive output active	<b>10.02</b>	1
5	Gen. alarm	alar	Drive general alarm output	<b>10.19</b>	1
6	Current lim.	I.Lt	Current limit output	<b>10.09</b>	1
7	Jogging inp.	JoG	Jogging input	<b>6.31</b>	0
8	Reset inp.	rESE	Reset input	<b>10.33</b>	0
9	Any	Adv	Any assignment	<b>0.00</b>	1

Note: In jog mode, **6.04** = 1, **8.23** is frozen at **6.39**. To unfreeze it, the value of **6.04** must be modified.

**8.24** : DI4 input destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **1.41**: Selection of analog reference 1 or 2

This parameter is used to select the destination of input DI4. Any unprotected "bit" type parameter can be assigned to the input.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed to an input or output, no assignment is taken into account.

**8.25** and **8.26** : Not used

**8.27** : Output relay source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **10.01**: Drive healthy

This parameter is used to select the source for the output relay.

Any unprotected "bit" type parameter can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed to an input or output, no assignment is taken into account.

**WARNING:**

When the secure disable function is enabled **8.10** = 1, the value of **8.27** is fixed at **10.01**, and cannot be modified.

**8.28** to **8.30** : Not used

**8.31** : DIO1 input or output select

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 1

Used to configure terminal DIO1 as an input or output.

0 (Input) (In): Terminal configured as an input.

1 (Output) (Out): Terminal configured as an output.

**8.32** to **8.40** : Not used

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**8.42** to **8.49** : Not used

**8.50** : Buffer block

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

0 (Disabled) (OFF)

1 (Enabled) (On)

This parameter is used to make a link directly between a binary destination parameter and a binary source parameter.

**8.51** to **8.60** : Not used

**8.61** : FWD key status

Adjustment range :0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input.

0 (Inactive) (OFF): Inactive.

1 (Active) (On): Active.

**8.62** : Stop key status

Adjustment range :0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input.

0 (Inactive) (OFF): Inactive.

1 (Active) (On): Active.

To use this state and assign it to another function, disable the Stop function using **6.12** = 0.

**8.63** : REV key status

Adjustment range :0 or 1

This parameter indicates the state of the input.

0 (Inactive) (OFF): Inactive.

1 (Active) (On): Active.

**8.64** to **8.70** : Not used

**8.71** : FWD key invert

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

This parameter is used to invert the digital input.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

**8.72** : Not used

**8.73** : REV key invert

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

This parameter is used to invert the digital input.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): Not inverted.

1 (Enabled) (On): Inverted.

**8.74** to **8.80** : Not used

**8.81** : FWD key destination

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

This parameter is used to assign the input destination. The user can modify the input destination at any time. In this case, the input is automatically unassigned from the logic commands.

**8.82** : Not used

**8.83** : REV key destination

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

This parameter is used to assign the input destination. The user can modify the input destination at any time. In this case, the input is automatically unassigned from the logic commands.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 11 - MENU 9: LOGIC FUNCTIONS, MOTORISED POT AND BINARY SUM

#### 11.1 - List of parameters in Menu 9

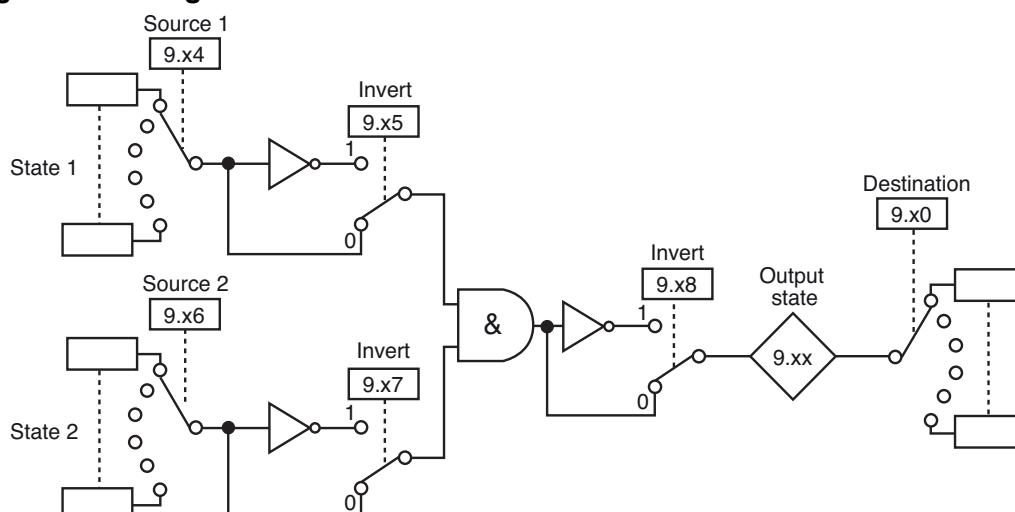
Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>9.01 - 9.02</b>					
<b>9.61 - 9.71</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 output	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>9.03</b>	Motorised pot output	RO	± 100.0%	-	-
<b>9.04 - 9.14</b>					
<b>9.64 - 9.74</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 source 1	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>9.05 - 9.15</b>					
<b>9.65 - 9.75</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 source 1 invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>9.06 - 9.16</b>					
<b>9.66 - 9.76</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 source 2	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>9.07 - 9.17</b>					
<b>9.67 - 9.77</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 source 2 invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>9.08 - 9.18</b>					
<b>9.68 - 9.78</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 output invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>9.09 - 9.19</b>	Not used				
<b>9.10 - 9.20</b>					
<b>9.60 - 9.70</b>	Logic functions 1 to 4 destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	0.00	
<b>9.11 to 9.13</b>	Not used				
<b>9.21</b>	Motorised pot mode	R-W	0 to 3	2	
<b>9.22</b>	Motorised pot bipolar select	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>9.23</b>	Motorised pot rate	R-W	0 to 250 s	20 s	
<b>9.24</b>	Motorised pot scale factor		0 to 2.50	1.00	
<b>9.25</b>	Motorised pot destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>9.26</b>	Motorised pot up	R-A	0 or 1	-	
<b>9.27</b>	Motorised pot down	R-A	0 or 1	-	
<b>9.28</b>	Motorised pot reset	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>9.29</b>	Binary sum ones input	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>9.30</b>	Binary sum twos input	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>9.31</b>	Binary sum fours input	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>9.32</b>	Binary sum output	RO	0 to 39	-	-
<b>9.33</b>	Binary sum destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>9.34</b>	Binary sum offset	R-W	0 to 32	0	
<b>9.35 to 9.69</b>	Not used				
<b>9.62 and 9.63</b>	Not used				
<b>9.72 and 9.73</b>	Not used				

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

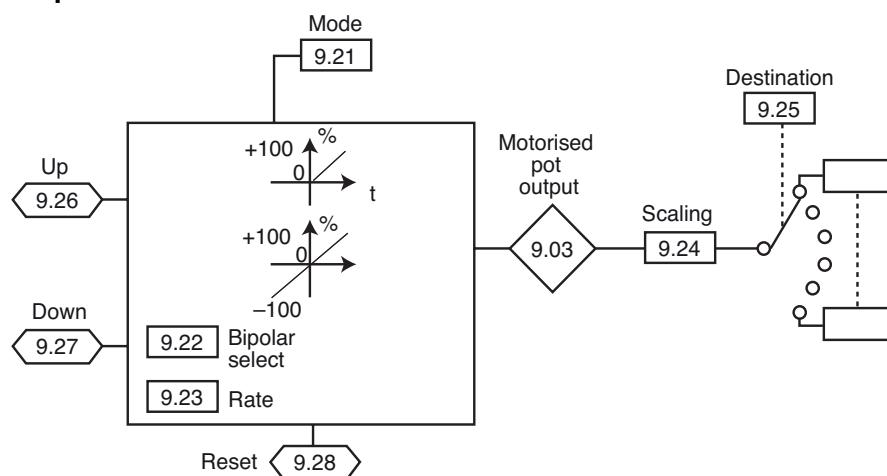
### 11.2 - Menu 9 diagrams

#### 11.2.1 - Programmable logic

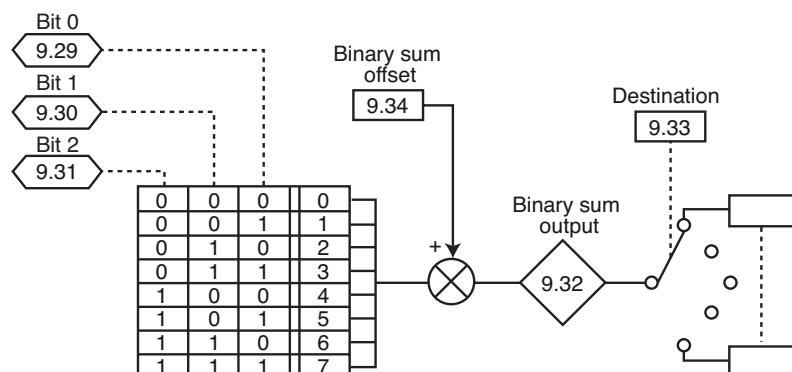


	Source 1	Source 2	Source 1 invert	Source 2 invert	Output invert	Output state	Source destination
Function 1	<b>9.04</b>	<b>9.06</b>	<b>9.05</b>	<b>9.07</b>	<b>9.08</b>	<b>9.01</b>	<b>9.10</b>
Function 2	<b>9.14</b>	<b>9.16</b>	<b>9.15</b>	<b>9.17</b>	<b>9.18</b>	<b>9.02</b>	<b>9.20</b>
Function 3	<b>9.64</b>	<b>9.66</b>	<b>9.65</b>	<b>9.67</b>	<b>9.68</b>	<b>9.61</b>	<b>9.60</b>
Function 4	<b>9.74</b>	<b>9.76</b>	<b>9.75</b>	<b>9.77</b>	<b>9.78</b>	<b>9.71</b>	<b>9.70</b>

#### 11.2.2 - Motorised pot function



#### 11.2.3 - Binary sum function



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 11.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 9

**9.01** : Logic function 1 output

**9.02** : Logic function 2 output

**9.61** : Logic function 3 output

**9.71** : Logic function 4 output

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

Indicate the state of the logic function outputs.

**9.03** : Motorised pot output

Adjustment range : $\pm 100.0\%$

Indicates the level of the reference before scaling.

**9.04** : Logic function 1 source 1

**9.14** : Logic function 2 source 1

**9.64** : Logic function 3 source 1

**9.74** : Logic function 4 source 1

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters are used to select source 1 of the logic functions.

Only "bit" type parameters can be used on these inputs.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on one of the function 1 inputs, the output will be frozen at 0.

**9.05** : Logic 1 source 1 invert

**9.15** : Logic 2 source 1 invert

**9.65** : Logic 3 source 1 invert

**9.75** : Logic 4 source 1 invert

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

This parameter is used to invert source 1 of the logic functions.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Source 1 not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Source 1 inverted.

**9.06** : Logic function 1 source 2

**9.16** : Logic function 2 source 2

**9.66** : Logic function 3 source 2

**9.76** : Logic function 4 source 2

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters are used to select source 2 of the logic functions.

Only "bit" type parameters can be used on these inputs.

If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on one of the function 1 inputs, the output will be frozen at 0.

**9.07** : Logic 1 source 2 invert

**9.17** : Logic 2 source 2 invert

**9.67** : Logic 3 source 2 invert

**9.77** : Logic 4 source 2 invert

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

These parameters are used to invert source 2 of the logic functions.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Source 2 not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Source 2 inverted.

**9.08** : Logic function 1 output invert

**9.18** : Logic 2 output invert

**9.68** : Logic 3 output invert

**9.78** : Logic 4 output invert

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

These parameters are used to invert the output of the logic functions.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Output not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Output inverted.

**9.09** and **9.19** :Not used

**9.10** : Logic function 1 output destination

**9.20** : Logic function 2 output destination

**9.60** : Logic function 3 output destination

**9.70** : Logic function 4 output destination

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters define the internal parameter which will be assigned by the output of the logic functions.

Only unprotected "bit" type parameters can be addressed.

If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the destination will not be taken into account.

**9.21** : Motorised pot mode

Adjustment range :0 to 3

Factory setting :2

**0 (Rst/ENABLE) (Rst.e):** The reference is reset to 0 on each power-up. The up/down and reset inputs are active at all times.

**1 (Prev/ENABLE) (Pre.e):** On power-up, the reference is at the same level as before power-down. The up/down and reset inputs are active at all times.

**2 (Rst/DISABLE) (Rst.d):** The reference is reset to 0 on each power-up. The up/down inputs are active only when the drive output is active. The reset input is active at all times.

**3 (Prev/DISABLE) (Pre.d):** On power-up, the reference is at the same level as before power-down. The up/down inputs are active only when the drive output is active. The reset input is active at all times.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**9.22 : Motorised pot bipolar select**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Positive) (Pos): The up/down pot reference is limited to positive values (0 to 100.0%).**

**1 (Bipolar) (biPo.):** The up/down pot reference can change from -100% to +100%.

**9.23 : Motorised pot rate**

Adjustment range : 0 to 250 s

Factory setting : 20 s

This parameter defines the time it takes for the up/down pot reference to change from 0 to 100.0%.

It will take twice as long to change from -100.0% to +100.0%.

Defines the potentiometer sensitivity.

**9.24 : Motorised pot scale factor**

Adjustment range : 0 to 2.50

Factory setting : 1.00

The maximum value of the up/down pot reference automatically takes the maximum value of the parameter to which it is assigned.

This parameter can therefore be used to adapt the maximum value of the up/down pot reference to the maximum value required by the application.

Example:

- The up/down reference is addressed to a preset reference.
- The maximum value of a preset reference is 32000 min<sup>-1</sup>.
- We want the maximum value of the up/down reference to correspond to 1500 min<sup>-1</sup>.

$$\Rightarrow 9.24 = \frac{1500}{32000} = 0.05$$

**9.25 : Motorised pot destination**

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

This parameter is used to define the numerical parameter which the up/down pot reference will control.

Example: The up/down pot reference acts as a speed reference. The up/down pot reference can be sent to a preset reference.

$$\Rightarrow 9.25 = 1.21.$$

**9.26 : Motorised pot up**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

A digital input must be assigned to this parameter for controlling the motorised pot up function.

**9.27 : Motorised pot down**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

A digital input must be assigned to this parameter for controlling the motorised pot down function.

**9.28 : Motorised pot reset**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (No): Reset inactive.**

**1 (Enabled) (RSEt):** The motorised pot reference is reset to zero.

**9.29 to 9.31 : Binary sum inputs**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Used to modify remotely, using a combination of digital inputs, a parameter whose selection includes more than two possible options.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

**9.29:** Binary sum ones input.

**9.30:** Binary sum twos input.

**9.31:** Binary sum fours input.

9.31	9.30	9.29	Decimal conversion
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	2
0	1	1	3
1	0	0	4
1	0	1	5
1	1	0	6
1	1	1	7

**9.32 : Binary sum output**

Adjustment range : 0 to 39

Used to read the decimal value of the binary sum output.

**9.33 : Binary sum destination**

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

Used to define the parameter that the binary sum will control. Any bit, switch or numerical type parameter can be assigned to the binary sum.

**9.34 : Binary sum output offset**

Adjustment range : 0 to 32

Factory setting : 0

Used to add an offset to the binary sum output.

**9.35 to 9.59 : Not used**
**9.62 and 9.63 : Not used**
**9.72 and 9.73 : Not used**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

## 12 - MENU 10: DRIVE STATES AND DIAGNOSTICS

### 12.1 - List of parameters in Menu 10

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>10.01</b>	Drive healthy	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.02</b>	Drive active	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.03</b>	Zero speed	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.04</b>	Running at minimum speed	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.05</b>	Below set speed	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.06</b>	At speed	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.07</b>	Above set speed	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.08</b>	Load reached	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.09</b>	Drive output at current limit	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.10</b>	Drive regenerating	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.11</b>	Braking IGBT active	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.12</b>	Braking resistor alarm	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.13</b>	Direction commanded	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.14</b>	Direction running	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.15</b> and <b>10.16</b>	Not used				
<b>10.17</b>	Overload alarm	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.18</b>	Drive over temperature alarm	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.19</b>	Drive general warning	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.20</b>	Trip 1 (most recent trip)	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.21</b>	Trip 2	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.22</b>	Trip 3	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.23</b>	Trip 4	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.24</b>	Trip 5	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.25</b>	Trip 6	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.26</b>	Trip 7	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.27</b>	Trip 8	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.28</b>	Trip 9	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.29</b>	Trip 10 (oldest trip)	RO/P	0 to 54	-	-
<b>10.30</b>	Full power braking time	R-W	0 to 400.0 s	3.0 s (size 2: 4.0 s)	
<b>10.31</b>	Full power braking period	R-W	0 to 25.0 min	1.0 min	
<b>10.32</b>	Not used				
<b>10.33</b>	Drive reset	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.34</b>	No. of auto-reset attempts	R-W	If <b>10.91</b> =No (0): 0 to 5 If <b>10.91</b> =Yes (1): 0 to 100	0	
<b>10.35</b>	Auto-reset delay	R-W	0 to 25.0 s	1.0 s	
<b>10.36</b>	Hold drive healthy until last attempt	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.37</b>	Brak. IGBT/Stop on minor trip	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.38</b>	Serial link user trip	R-W/P	0 to 100	0	
<b>10.39</b>	Braking energy overload accumulator	RO/P	0 to 100.0%	-	-
<b>10.40</b>	Decimal value of binary states <b>10.01</b> to <b>10.14</b>	RO/P	0 to 16383	-	-
<b>10.41</b> to <b>10.50</b>	Not used				
<b>10.51</b>	V <sub>min</sub> alarm	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.52</b>	V <sub>max</sub> alarm	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>10.53</b>	Maximum speed	RO	0 or 1	-	-

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>10.54</b> to <b>10.57</b>	User alarms 1 to 4	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.58</b> to <b>10.60</b>	Not used				
<b>10.61</b>	User trip 1	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.62</b>	Not used				
<b>10.63</b>	User trip 2	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.64</b>	Not used				
<b>10.65</b>	User trip 3	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.66</b>	Not used				
<b>10.67</b>	User trip 4	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>10.68</b>	Not used				
<b>10.69</b>	Trip active at standstill	R-W	0 or 1	1	
<b>10.70</b>	Trip auto-reset when powered	R-W	0 or 1	1	
<b>10.71</b> to <b>10.90</b>	Not used				
<b>10.91</b>	Increase number of automatic trips	R-W	0 or 1	0	

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

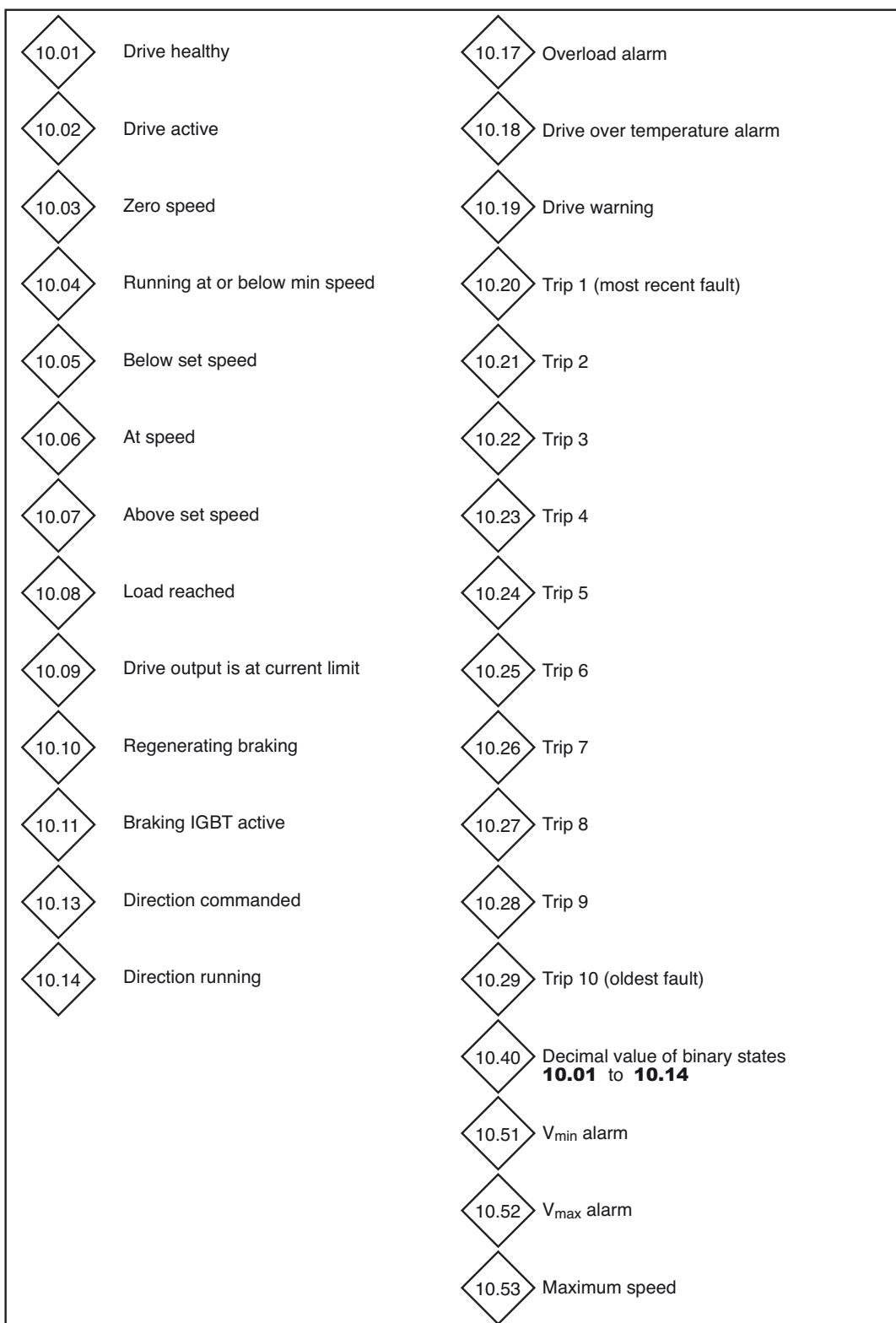
**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 12.2 - Menu 10 diagrams

#### 12.2.1 - Operating states



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 12.2.2 - Braking resistor and trip management configuration

#### Braking resistor

-  10.12 Braking resistor alarm
- 10.30 Full power braking time
- 10.31 Full power braking period
-  10.39 Braking energy overload accumulator

#### Trip management

- 10.33 Drive reset
- 10.34 No. of auto-reset attempts
- 10.35 Auto-reset delay
- 10.36 Hold drive healthy until last attempt
- 10.37 Action on trip detection
- 10.38 User trip
- 10.54 User alarm 1
- 10.55 User alarm 2
- 10.56 User alarm 3
- 10.57 User alarm 4
- 10.61 User trip 1
- 10.63 User trip 2
- 10.65 User trip 3
- 10.67 User trip 4
- 10.69 Trip active at standstill
- 10.70 Trip auto reset when powered
- 10.91 Increase number of automatic trips

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 12.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 10

#### **10.01** : Drive healthy

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the drive is not in the trip state. If parameter **10.36** is at 1, this bit will remain at 1 during the trip phase if an auto-reset is supposed to occur. Once the number of auto-resets is reached, the next trip will cause this bit to change to zero.

#### **10.02** : Drive active

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the drive output is active.

#### **10.03** : Zero speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the absolute value of the speed is less than or equal to the threshold defined by parameter **3.05**.

**10.03** changes back to 0 when the speed becomes greater than  $3.05 + 10 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

#### **10.04** : Running at minimum speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

In bipolar mode (**1.10 = 1**), the operation of this parameter is identical to that of parameter **10.03**.

In unipolar mode (**1.10 = 0**), this parameter is at 1 if the absolute value of the ramp output is less than or equal to the minimum speed  $1.07 + (30 \text{ min}^{-1}/\text{number of pairs of motor poles})$ .

**10.04** changes back to 0 when the speed becomes greater than  $[1.07 + (30 \text{ min}^{-1}/\text{number of pairs of poles})] + 10 \text{ min}^{-1}$ . The minimum speed is defined by parameter **1.07**.

#### **10.05** : Below set speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the absolute value of the motor speed is greater than  $1.03 - (3.06 \div 2)$ .

**10.05** changes back to 0 when the speed becomes greater than  $[1.03 - (3.06 \div 2)] + 10 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

#### **10.06** : At speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the absolute value of the motor speed is between  $1.03 - (3.06 \div 2)$  and  $1.03 + (3.06 \div 2)$ .

#### **10.07** : Above set speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the absolute value of the motor speed is greater than  $1.03 + (3.06 \div 2)$ .

**10.07** changes back to 0 when the speed becomes less than  $[1.03 + (3.06 \div 2) - 10 \text{ min}^{-1}]$ .

#### **10.08** : Nominal load reached

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the active current **4.02** is at or above the rated active current.

Rated active current =  $5.07 \times 5.10$ .

#### **10.09** : Drive output at current limit

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when drive current limiting is active.

#### **10.10** : Drive regenerating

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when energy is being transferred from the motor to the DC bus (driving load).

#### **10.11** : Braking IGBT active

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when energy is being dissipated in the optional braking resistor (provided it is connected).

#### **10.12** : Braking resistor alarm

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when external resistance braking is active and the cumulative braking power exceeds 75% of **10.39**.

Note: This alarm depends on the values set in **10.30** and **10.31**.

#### **10.13** : Direction commanded

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Forward) (Fd):** The pre-ramp reference is negative (reverse).

**1 (Reverse) (rSe):** The pre-ramp reference is positive (forward).

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### **10.14** : Direction running

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Forward) (Fd):** The post-ramp reference is negative (reverse).

**1 (Reverse) (rSe):** The post-ramp reference is positive (forward).

**Note:** Do not take this parameter into account with the motor stopped.

**10.15** and **10.16** :Not used

### **10.17** : Motor overload alarm

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the motor current exceeds 110% of the programmed motor rated current and the cumulative overload exceeds 75% of the overload capacity of the motor. If the motor current is not reduced, the drive will trip on fault I x t, or will reduce the current automatically according to the protection mode configured in **4.16**.

### **10.18** : Drive overtemperature alarm

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when the measured temperature of the IGBTs is higher than 100°C, or when the drive automatically reduces the configured switching frequency, owing to overheating of the heatsink.

### **10.19** : Drive general warning

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is at 1 when at least one of the alarms **10.12**, **10.17** or **10.18** is activated.

**10.20** to **10.29** : Last 10 trips stored

Adjustment range :0 to 54

Contains the last 10 drive trips.

**10.20:** Indicates the most recent trip.

**10.29:** Indicates the oldest trip.

The possible trips are:

No.	LCD display	LED display	Reason for trip
1	DC UnderVolt	UU	DC bus undervoltage
2	DC over volt	OU	DC bus overvoltage
3	Over current	OI.AC	Overcurrent at drive output
4	Brak. IGBT	OI.br	Braking IGBT transistor overcurrent
6	Out Ph. loss	ph.AC	Loss of a motor phase with brake enabled
7	Over speed	OSP	Over speed
19	Brak. resist.	it.br	Braking resistor overload I x t
20	Motor I <sup>2</sup> t	it.AC	Motor overload I x t
21	Th IGBT U	Oht1	IGBT overheating detected by internal sensor

No.	LCD display	LED display	Reason for trip
22	BR over heat	Oht2	Internal braking resistor overheating detected by thermal sensor
24	Motor PTC	th	Motor thermal sensor has tripped
26	24V OVERLOAD	O.Ld1	Overload on the +24V power supply or digital
27	ADI1 loss	CL1	Loss of the current reference on analog input ADI1
28	ADI2 loss	CL2	Loss of the current reference on analog input ADI2
29	AIO3 loss	CL3	Loss of the current reference on analog input AIO3
30	COM loss	SCL	Loss of serial link communication
31	EEPROM fail.	EEF	EEPROM trip or transfer problem with XPressKey (drive and key version different)
33	Stator res.	rS	Trip during measurement of the stator resistance
34	Fieldbus loss	Fbus	Disconnection of the fieldbus during operation or error detected by the bus option
35	Sec. disable	Secd	Secure disable input trip
36	U sign. loss	Enc1	Loss of channel U
37	V sign. loss	Enc2	Loss of channel V
38	W sign. loss	Enc3	Loss of channel W
41	User 1	tr01	User trip 1 via digital input
42	User 2	tr02	User trip 2 via digital input
43	User 3	tr03	User trip 3 via digital input
44	User 4	tr04	User trip 4 via digital input
45 to 51	User 05 to user 10	tr05 to tr10	User 5 trip via serial link to User 10 trip via serial link

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**10.30 : Full power braking time**

Adjustment range : 0 to 400.0 s

Factory setting : 3.0 s, except for size 2 drives: 4.0 s

This parameter defines for how long the braking resistor can withstand the maximum braking voltage (780 V or 390 V) without damage. It is used to determine the time before the drive trips due to braking overload.

**WARNING:**

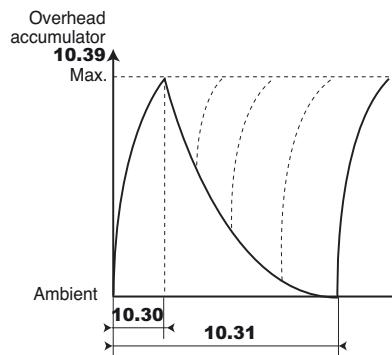
If this parameter is left at 0, the braking resistor will not be protected.

**10.31 : Full power braking period**

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.0 min

Factory setting : 1.0 min

This parameter defines the time period which must elapse between two consecutive braking periods at full power as defined by parameter **10.30**. It is used to configure the thermal time constant for the resistor used.

**WARNING:**

If this parameter is left at 0, the braking resistor will not be protected.

**10.32 : Not used****10.33 : Drive reset**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):****1 (Enabled) (On):**

A 0 to 1 change in this parameter will cause a drive reset.

If a remote drive reset is required, a terminal must be assigned to this parameter.

If the drive trips due to IGBT overcurrent, either at the output bridge or the braking transistor, the drive cannot be reset for 10 seconds (IGBT recovery time).

**10.34 : Number of auto-reset attempts**Adjustment range : if **10.91 = 0**: 0 to 5if **10.91 = 1**: 0 to 100

Factory setting : 0

**0: There will be no automatic reset. A command must be given.**

**1 to 5:** There will be as many automatic reset attempts as have been programmed.

When the counter reaches the permitted number of reset attempts, the drive finally locks. This last trip can only be reset via a command.

If no trips occur, the counter is decremented by one value every 5 minutes.

**10.35 : Auto-reset delay**

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.0 s

Factory setting : 1.0 s

This parameter defines the time between the drive tripping and the automatic reset (subject to a minimum stop time for trips relating to overcurrents).

**10.36 : Hold drive healthy during auto-reset**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (No) (OFF): 10.01 (drive healthy) is reset to zero each time the drive trips, without taking account of any auto-resets that could occur.**

**1 (Yes) (On):** Parameter **10.01** is held at 1 during the trip phases which are reset automatically.

**10.37 : Brak. IGBT/Stop on minor trip**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (YES/Fr.WHEEL ) (Free): Freewheel stop on all trip types.**

**1 (YES/Ctrlled) (CtlId):** The drive will control deceleration before tripping on minor trips it.AC, Oht1, Oht2, th, OLd1, CL1, CL2, CL3, SCL, EEF, Fbus, tr05, tr10.

**10.38 : Serial link user trip**

Adjustment range : 0 to 100

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to generate user trips, via the serial link.

Trips generated by the user will be indicated by trxx in the trip table, xx being the trip code. Only values  $\geq 45$  and  $\leq 51$  can generate a trip.

Customers wishing to reset the drive via the serial link can do so by giving this parameter the value 100.

**10.39 : Braking energy overload accumulator**

Adjustment range : 0 to 100.0%

This parameter gives an indication of the braking resistor temperature modelled according to parameters **10.30** and **10.31**.

A zero value means that the resistor is close to the ambient temperature and 100% is the maximum temperature (trip level).

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**10.40** : Decimal value of binary states **10.01** to **10.14**

Adjustment range :0 to 16383

This parameter is used with a serial communications interface. The value of this parameter is the addition of the drive bits envisaged for read-only mode, with the following binary weights:

- **10.01** =  $2^0$
- **10.02** =  $2^1$
- **10.03** =  $2^2$
- **10.04** =  $2^3$
- **10.05** =  $2^4$
- **10.06** =  $2^5$
- **10.07** =  $2^6$
- **10.08** =  $2^7$
- **10.09** =  $2^8$
- **10.10** =  $2^9$
- **10.11** =  $2^{10}$
- **10.12** =  $2^{11}$
- **10.13** =  $2^{12}$
- **10.14** =  $2^{13}$

**10.41** to **10.50** : Not used

**10.51** :  $V_{min}$  alarm

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

Changes to 1 when the motor speed (**5.04**) <  $V_{min}$  (**1.07** or **21.02**) + **3.51** in open loop mode or speed (**3.02**) <  $V_{min}$  (**1.07** or **21.02**) + **3.51** in closed loop mode.

**10.51** changes back to 0 when the speed is greater than (**5.04**) <  $V_{min}$  (**1.07** or **21.02**) + **3.51** +  $10 \text{ min}^{-1}$  in open loop mode or greater than (**3.02**) <  $V_{min}$  (**1.07** or **21.02**) + **3.51** +  $10 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

Note: In bipolar mode, alarm **10.51** is not active.

**10.52** :  $V_{max}$  alarm

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

Changes to 1 when the motor speed (**5.04**) >  $V_{max}$  (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.52** in open loop mode or speed (**3.02**) >  $V_{max}$  (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.52** in closed loop mode.

**10.52** changes back to 0 when the speed is lower than (**5.04**) >  $V_{max}$  (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.52** -  $10 \text{ min}^{-1}$  in open loop mode, or (**3.02**) >  $V_{max}$  (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.52** -  $10 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

**10.53** : Maximum speed

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

Changes to 1 when the motor speed (**5.04**) >  $V_{max}$  (**1.06** or **21.01**) -  $15 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

**10.53** changes back to 0 when the speed is lower than (**5.04**) >  $V_{max}$  (**1.06** or **21.01**) - **3.53** -  $25 \text{ min}^{-1}$ .

**10.54** to **10.57** : User alarms 1 to 4

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

When these parameters change to 1, the drive display alternates between the messages "Alar." and "USR(1to4)" (no tripping of the drive).

**Note:**

User alarm 1 overrides user alarm 2.

User alarm 2 overrides user alarm 3.

User alarm 3 overrides user alarm 4.

**10.58** to **10.60** : Not used

**10.61** : User trip 1

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): The drive has not tripped.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The drive trips, may or may not control deceleration according to the configuration of **10.62** and generates a trip code tr01.

**Note:** Automatic reset (**10.34**) is not permitted.

**10.62** : Not used

**10.63** : User trip 2

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): The drive has not tripped.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The drive trips, may or may not control deceleration according to the configuration of **10.64** and generates a trip code tr02.

**Note:** Automatic reset (**10.34**) is not permitted.

**10.64** : Not used

**10.65** : User trip 3

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): The drive has not tripped.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The drive trips, may or may not control deceleration according to the configuration of **10.66** and generates a trip code tr03.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**10.66** : Not used

**10.67** : User trip 4

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): The drive has not tripped.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The drive trips, may or may not control deceleration according to the configuration of **10.68** and generates a trip code tr04.

**10.68** : Not used

**10.69** : Trip active at standstill

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is used to make drive trips active at standstill.

The trips concerned are: UU, phAC , EnC1, EnC2, EnC3, Oht2, itAC, th, CL1, CL2, CL3, Oht1.

**10.70** : Trip auto-reset when powered

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):**

**1 (Enabled) (On):**

This parameter is used to automatically reset the trip with power "UU" applied.

**10.71** to **10.89** : Not used

**10.90** : LED command

Adjustment range :0 to 1000

In the PUMP preset configuration (11.46 = 8), this parameter is used to control output ADI03:

- **10.90** is at 0 when **10.01** is at 1 (drive healthy).
- **10.90** is at 1000 when **10.01** is at 0 (drive tripped).
- **10.90** changes alternately from 600 to 1000 when **10.09** is at 1 (current limiting active).

**10.91** : Increase number of automatic trips

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (Disabled) (ON)**

**1 (Enabled) (OFF)**

This parameter is used to obtain more automatic trip resets.

When it is enabled, the maximum value of **10.34** changes from 5 to 100.

In addition, the 10-second delay before detection of IGBT overcurrent (OIAC) is no longer taken into account (see **10.33**). The delay is then set by **10.35**.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 13 - MENU 11: SERIAL LINK - DRIVE CHARACTERISTICS - MISCELLANEOUS

#### 13.1 - List of parameters in Menu 11

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>11.01</b>	Parameter <b>46</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>6.04</b>	
<b>11.02</b>	Parameter <b>47</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>8.10</b>	
<b>11.03</b>	Parameter <b>48</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>7.15</b>	
<b>11.04</b>	Parameter <b>49</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>7.33</b>	
<b>11.05</b>	Parameter <b>50</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>8.41</b>	
<b>11.06</b>	Parameter <b>51</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>1.05</b>	
<b>11.07</b>	Parameter <b>52</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>1.10</b>	
<b>11.08</b>	Parameter <b>53</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>1.29</b>	
<b>11.09</b>	Parameter <b>54</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>1.30</b>	
<b>11.10</b>	Parameter <b>55</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>2.04</b>	
<b>11.11</b>	Parameter <b>56</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>2.06</b>	
<b>11.12</b>	Parameter <b>57</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>2.07</b>	
<b>11.13</b>	Parameter <b>58</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>6.01</b>	
<b>11.14</b>	Parameter <b>59</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>6.09</b>	
<b>11.15</b>	Parameter <b>60</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>5.18</b>	
<b>11.16</b>	Parameter <b>61</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>5.06</b>	
<b>11.17</b>	Parameter <b>62</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>5.11</b>	
<b>11.18</b>	Parameter <b>63</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>5.12</b>	
<b>11.19</b>	Parameter <b>64</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>11.42</b>	
<b>11.20</b>	Parameter <b>65</b> set-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>11.43</b>	
<b>11.21</b>	Parameter scaling	R-W	0 to 9.999	1.000	
<b>11.22</b>	Unit displayed at power-up	R-W	0 to 5	0	
<b>11.23</b>	Serial address	R-W	0 to 247	1	
<b>11.24</b>	Serial mode	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>11.25</b>	Baud rate	R-W	0 to 9	6	
<b>11.26</b>	Min comms transmit delay	R-W	0 to 250 ms	2	
<b>11.27</b>	Modbus RTU frame format	R-W	0 to 3	0	
<b>11.28</b>	Not used				
<b>11.29</b>	Drive software version	RO/P	1.00 to 9.99	-	-
<b>11.30</b>	User security code	R-W	0 to 9999	0	
<b>11.31</b>	User drive mode	R-W	0 to 3	1	
<b>11.32</b>	Max. drive current rating	RO/P	1.5 to 75.0 A	-	-
<b>11.33</b>	Drive voltage rating	RO/P	200 to 480 V	-	-
<b>11.34</b> to <b>11.40</b>	Not used				
<b>11.41</b>	Status mode time-out	R-W	10 to 250 s	240 s	
<b>11.42</b>	Parameter cloning	R-W	0 to 3	0	
<b>11.43</b>	Factory settings	R-W/	0 to 2	0	
<b>11.44</b>	Quick setup menu access	R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>11.45</b>	Motor parameter select	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>11.46</b>	Preset configuration select	R-W/P	0 to 13	CP version = 11 Other = 0	
<b>11.47</b>	Display duration in alternating mode	R-W	0 to 250 s	5 s	
<b>11.48</b>	Last preset configuration	RO	0 to 12	-	-
<b>11.49</b>	Parameter displayed at power-up	R-W	<b>0.00</b> to <b>21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>11.50</b> to <b>11.58</b>	Not used				
<b>11.59</b>	Drive variant	R-W	0 to 99	-	
<b>11.60</b>	Drive identificat. code	RO/P	0 to 32000	-	-
<b>11.61</b>	Advanced menu access code	R-W	0 to 9999	149	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>11.62</b>	Not used				
<b>11.63</b>	Timeout on RJ45	R-W	0 to 25.0 s	0	
<b>11.64</b>	Save parameters in EEPROM	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>11.65</b>	Menu of parameters to be saved in EEPROM	R-W	0 to 21	0	

# PROXIDRIVE

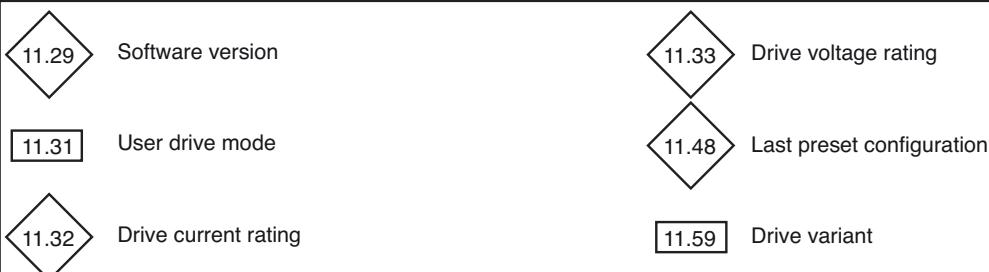
## IP66 variable speed drive

### 13.2 - Menu 11 diagram

#### Menu 0 configuration

11.01	Parameter <b>46</b> set-up	11.11	Parameter <b>56</b> set-up
11.02	Parameter <b>47</b> set-up	11.12	Parameter <b>57</b> set-up
11.03	Parameter <b>48</b> set-up	11.13	Parameter <b>58</b> set-up
11.04	Parameter <b>49</b> set-up	11.14	Parameter <b>59</b> set-up
11.05	Parameter <b>50</b> set-up	11.15	Parameter <b>60</b> set-up
11.06	Parameter <b>51</b> set-up	11.16	Parameter <b>61</b> set-up
11.07	Parameter <b>52</b> set-up	11.17	Parameter <b>62</b> set-up
11.08	Parameter <b>53</b> set-up	11.18	Parameter <b>63</b> set-up
11.09	Parameter <b>54</b> set-up	11.19	Parameter <b>64</b> set-up
11.10	Parameter <b>55</b> set-up	11.20	Parameter <b>65</b> set-up

#### Drive configuration



#### Parameter setting

11.30	User security code
11.42	Parameter cloning
11.44	Parameter-setting level

#### Display

11.21	Customer unit
11.22	Unit displayed at power-up
11.41	Status mode time-out
11.47	Display duration in alternating mode
11.49	Parameter displayed at power-up

#### Serial link

11.23	Serial address
11.24	Serial mode
11.25	Baud rate
11.26	Minimum comms transmit delay
11.27	Modbus RTU frame format
11.63	"Timeout" on RJ45

#### Miscellaneous

11.43	Load defaults
11.45	Motor 2 parameters select
11.46	Preset configuration select
11.64	Save parameters in EEPROM
11.65	Menus of parameters to be saved in EEPROM

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 13.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 11

**11.01** to **11.20** : Menu 0 set-up

Adjustment range : 0.00 to 21.51

Factory setting : See table below.

These parameters are used, in order, to define parameters **46** to **65** in menu 0. These parameters are independent of the preset configuration.

Parameter	Default value	Menu 0 destination
<b>11.01</b>	<b>6.04</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>11.02</b>	<b>8.10</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>11.03</b>	<b>7.15</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>11.04</b>	<b>7.33</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>11.05</b>	<b>8.41</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>11.06</b>	<b>1.05</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>11.07</b>	<b>1.10</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>11.08</b>	<b>1.29</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>11.09</b>	<b>1.30</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>11.10</b>	<b>2.04</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>11.11</b>	<b>2.06</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>11.12</b>	<b>2.07</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>11.13</b>	<b>6.01</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>11.14</b>	<b>6.09</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>11.15</b>	<b>5.18</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>11.16</b>	<b>5.06</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>11.17</b>	<b>5.11</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>11.18</b>	<b>5.12</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>11.19</b>	<b>11.42</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>11.20</b>	<b>11.43</b>	<b>65</b>

**11.21** : Parameter scaling

Adjustment range : 0 to 9.999

Factory setting : 1.00

This is a multiplication coefficient applied to the motor speed for expressing the speed in a unit defined by the user (see **5.34**).

Example: To obtain a reading in m/min for an application where the product is moving 200 mm for each motor revolution ==> **11.21** = 0.2.

**11.22** : Unit displayed at power-up

Adjustment range : 0 to 5

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Speed) (Spd): On power-up, the speed is displayed.**

The unit depends on the setting of **5.34** (frequency in Hz, speed in min<sup>-1</sup> or a unit defined by the user).

**1 (Load) (Load): On power-up, the load is displayed.**

The unit displayed depends on the setting of **4.21** (motor load as a % or output current in A).

**2 (Speed/Load) (SP.Ld): Displays the speed and the load alternately, or the current. The display time of each value can be configured in **11.47**.**

**3 (USER) (USER): On power-up, the user parameter selected by **11.49** is displayed.**

**4 (Speed/User) (SP.US): On power-up, the speed and the user parameter selected by **11.49** are displayed alternately.**

**5 (Load/User) (Ld.US): On power-up, the load and the user parameter selected by **11.49** are displayed alternately.**

**11.23** : Serial address

Adjustment range : 0 to 247

Factory setting : 1

Used to define the drive address in the case of control or supervision via the serial link in Modbus RTU. Avoid values containing a zero as they are used to address groups of drives.

**11.24** : Serial mode

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Protocol used for communication via the serial link.

**0 (LS NET) (LSnt): LS Net protocol.**

**1 (Modbus RTU) (rtu): Modbus RTU protocol.**

**11.25** : Baud rate

Adjustment range : 0 to 9

Factory setting : 6

Used to select the data transfer speed in Modbus RTU.

<b>11.25</b>	LCD display (kbaud)	LED display (baud)
0	0.3	300
1	0.6	600
2	1.2	1200
3	2.4	2400
4	4.8	4800
5	9.6	9600
<b>6</b>	<b>19.2</b>	<b>19200</b>
7	38.4	38400
8	57.6	57600
9	115.2	115200

**Note:** If the CT Comms cable is used, the baud rate is limited to 38400 baud.

**11.26** : Min comms transmit delay

Adjustment range : 0 to 250 ms

Factory setting : 2 ms

As the serial link is 2-wire type, Rx is connected to Tx and Rx\ to Tx\ . A communication fault may occur if the receiver responds to a request before the sender has had time to switch. Parameter **11.26** is used to introduce a time between reception and the data feedback. After transmitting a request, the drive requires 1.5 ms before receiving the next command. The adjustment is made in 2 ms intervals.

**11.27** : Modbus RTU frame format

Adjustment range : 0 to 3

Factory setting : 0

**0 (NONE,2STOP) (OP.2S): No parity, 2 stop bits**

**1 (NONE,1STOP) (OP.1S): No parity, 1 stop bit**

**2 (EVEN,STOP) (eP.1S): Even parity, 1 stop bit**

**3 (ODD,1STOP) (oP.1S): Odd parity, 1 stop bit**

**11.28** : Not used

**11.29** : Drive software version

Adjustment range : 1.00 to 9.99

Indicates the drive software version.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**11.30 : User security code**

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999

Factory setting : 0

If this parameter is other than 0 and **11.44** is set to 2 (Loc), no parameter modification can take place. To modify a parameter, the user must enter a code equivalent to the value of **11.30**.

**11.31 User drive mode**

Adjustment range : 0 to 3

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to select the control mode.

**0 (OPEN LOOP) (oP.LP): The drive is controlled in open loop mode. The open loop control mode is defined by parameter **5.14**.**

**1 (OPEN LOOP) (oP.LP):** The drive is controlled in open loop mode. The open loop control mode is defined by parameter **5.14**.

**2 (CL LP Vector) (cL.LP):** The drive controls an induction motor in closed loop flux vector control mode. The encoder type and control mode are defined by parameter **3.38**.

**3 (SERVO) (SruO):** The drive controls a servo motor. The encoder type and control mode are defined by parameter **3.38**.

The choice of operating mode can only be made when the drive is stopped.

**Note:** The change from open loop mode (**11.31** = 0 or 1) to closed loop mode (**11.31** = 2 or 3), or vice versa, causes a return to factory settings of parameters **12.45** Brake apply frequency or brake apply speed, and **12.46** magnetisation time delay/speed threshold.

**11.32 : Drive current rating**

Adjustment range : 1.5 to 75.0 A

This parameter indicates the drive rated current corresponding to the permitted total motor current.

**11.33 : Drive voltage rating**

Adjustment range : 200 to 480 V

This parameter indicates the drive rated voltage.

**11.34 to 11.40 : Not used****11.41 : Status mode time-out**

Adjustment range : 10 to 250 s

Factory setting : 240 s

In parameter-setting mode, if there is no action on the keypad for the time set in **11.41**, the display automatically returns to read mode. When the user returns to parameter-setting mode, the display is positioned on the last parameter accessed.

**11.42 : Parameter cloning**

Adjustment range : 0 to 3

Factory setting : 0

Disable the drive before cloning or transferring parameters using the XpressKey (open SDI terminal). Then, connect XPressKey to the drive's serial link.

**0 (Disabled) (no): No action.**

**1 (Key to Drive) (rEad):** When this parameter is stored at 1, the display alternates between "rEad" and "hEy?" ". Confirm the transfer of parameters into the drive by pressing the "Key" button. When the transfer is complete, the parameter reverts to 0. The rEad function can also be activated via the pushbutton located on the copy key. The first press on the button corresponds to parameter **11.42** changing to 1 and the second press confirms it. Press the button on the key within 10 seconds after selecting 1 in **11.42**.

**2 (Drive to Key) (Prog):** When this parameter is stored at 2, the display alternates between "Prog" and "hEy?" ". Confirm the transfer of parameters into XPressKey by pressing the Key button on the XPressKey. When the transfer is complete, the parameter reverts to 0. Press the button on the Key within 10 seconds after selecting 2 in **11.42**.

**3 (Auto key mem) (Auto):** Any modification of a parameter is automatically saved to the copy key. The action is confirmed at the time of storing (M key). No data is written to the copy key on a return to factory settings.

**WARNING:**

- The copy key contains parameters relating to the drive rating. If the parameters are copied into a drive with a different rating, the parameters relating to the drive and the motor characteristics will not be copied and the drive will go into alarm mode "C.rtg". If the user confirms the transfer by pressing the Key button on the XPressKey, the parameters are transferred into the drive, apart from the "motor" parameters (5.07, 5.08, 5.09, 4.13, 4.14).
- Do not transfer parameters with the XPressKey between two drives with different voltage/frequency ("T" drive to a "TL" or vice versa, and "TL-50Hz" drive to "TL-60Hz" and vice versa, for example).

**11.43 : Factory settings**

Adjustment range : 0 to 2

Factory setting : 0

**WARNING:**

Disable the drive before changing **11.43**.

**0 (DISABLED) (no): Return to factory settings is not performed.**

**1 (50Hz HIGH) (Eur):** Configures the drive to factory settings for 50 Hz mains supply.

**2 (60Hz HIGH) (USA):** Configures the drive to factory settings for 60 Hz mains supply.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**11.44 : Quick setup menu access**

Adjustment range :0 to 2

Factory setting :0

This parameter determines the access level in menu 0, but only when the drive keypad is used.

<b>11.44</b>	LCD display	LED display	Access level
0	Level 1	L1	<b>Access to parameters 01 to 10</b>
1	Level 2	L2	Access to parameters <b>01 to 80</b>
2	Read only	Loc	All parameters can be read, but none can be modified, unless a code the same as parameter <b>11.30</b> is entered at the time of accessing the parameter.

The locking procedure using a security code is described in section 4.3.6 of the installation and commissioning manual ref. 3739.

**11.45 : Motor parameter select**

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

This parameter is used to select the set of parameters corresponding to the characteristics of motor 2.

<b>11.45 = 0 (Motor 1) (Mot1)</b>	<b>11.45 = 1 (Motor 2) (Mot2)</b>	Description
<b>1.06</b>	<b>21.01</b>	Maximum reference clamp
<b>1.07</b>	<b>21.02</b>	Minimum reference clamp
<b>1.14</b>	<b>21.03</b>	Reference selector
<b>2.11</b>	<b>21.04</b>	Acceleration ramp
<b>2.21</b>	<b>21.05</b>	Deceleration ramp
<b>5.06</b>	<b>21.06</b>	Rated frequency
<b>5.07</b>	<b>21.07</b>	Rated current
<b>5.08</b>	<b>21.08</b>	Rated speed
<b>5.09</b>	<b>21.09</b>	Rated voltage
<b>5.10</b>	<b>21.10</b>	Rated power factor ( $\cos \varphi$ )
<b>5.11</b>	<b>21.11</b>	Number of motor poles
<b>5.17</b>	<b>21.12</b>	Stator resistance
<b>5.23</b>	<b>21.13</b>	Voltage offset
<b>5.24</b>	<b>21.14</b>	Transient inductance
-	<b>21.15</b>	Motor 2 parameters active
<b>5.25</b>	<b>21.24</b>	Stator inductance ( $L_s$ )
<b>5.33</b>	<b>21.30</b>	Motor volts per $1000 \text{ min}^{-1}$ ( $K_e$ )
<b>5.51</b>	<b>21.51</b>	q axis inductance

**WARNING:**

- Switching from one set of motor parameters to the other is performed with the drive disabled.
- When the parameter set for motor 2 is selected, all punctuation marks on the display are lit except for the comma.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**11.46 : Selection of preset configuration**

Adjustment range : 0 to 13

Factory setting : CP version = 11

other = 0

Used to select a configuration which automatically assigns the I/O and defines parameters **11** to **24** of menu 0.Note: Modifications to **11.46** must be made with the drive disabled.**11.46** is stored permanently. If one of the relevant parameters is modified by the user after automatic configuration, **11.46** automatically switches to mode 13 (OPEn).

Menu 0	Preset configurations													
	0 (A1.A2)	1 (A1.Pr)	2 (A2.Pr)	3 (4Pr)	4 (8Pr)	5 (E.Pot)	6 (Torq)	7 (Pid)	8 (PUMP)	9 (ACtP)	10 (HoiS)	11 (Pad)	12 (HuAC)	13 (OPEn)
<b>11</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>1.21</b>	<b>1.21</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.06</b>	-	-	<b>1.51</b>	-	-
<b>12</b>	<b>7.11</b>	<b>1.22</b>	<b>1.22</b>	<b>1.22</b>	<b>1.22</b>	<b>9.28</b>	<b>7.11</b>	<b>7.11</b>	<b>7.11</b>	-	<b>1.22</b>	<b>1.21</b>	<b>7.11</b>	-
<b>13</b>	-	<b>1.23</b>	<b>1.23</b>	<b>1.23</b>	<b>1.23</b>	<b>9.21</b>	-	<b>14.10</b>	<b>14.10</b>	-	-	<b>6.11</b>	-	-
<b>14</b>	-	<b>1.24</b>	<b>1.24</b>	<b>1.24</b>	<b>1.24</b>	<b>9.22</b>	-	<b>14.11</b>	<b>14.11</b>	-	-	<b>6.12</b>	-	-
<b>15</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>1.25</b>	<b>9.23</b>	-	<b>14.12</b>	<b>14.56</b>	-	-	<b>6.13</b>	-	-
<b>16</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>1.26</b>	<b>9.24</b>	-	<b>14.13</b>	<b>12.04</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>17</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>1.27</b>	<b>9.03</b>	-	<b>14.14</b>	<b>16.05</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>18</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>1.28</b>	-	-	<b>14.15</b>	<b>14.51</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>19</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>7.12</b>	<b>7.12</b>	<b>14.53</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>20</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>7.16</b>	<b>14.54</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>21</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>14.20</b>	<b>14.55</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>22</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>14.21</b>	<b>5.04</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>23</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>14.19</b>	<b>16.38</b>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>24</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>14.01</b>	<b>16.28</b>	-	-	-	-	-

0 (0-10V/4-20mA) (A1.A2) : A current reference input and a voltage reference input selectable via digital input.

1 (0-10V/3Pr) (A1.Pr) : One voltage reference input and 3 preset references, selectable via 2 digital inputs.

2 (4-20mA/3Pr) (A1.Pr) : One current reference input and 3 preset references, selectable via 2 digital inputs.

3 (4 Preset ref) (4Pr) : 4 preset references, selectable via 2 logic inputs.

4 (8 Preset ref) (8Pr) : 8 preset references, selectable via 3 logic inputs.

5 (Motorised pot.) (E.Pot) : Motorised potentiometer (up, down).

6 (Torque ctrl) (Torq) : Speed or torque control with speed limiting.

7 (PID CTRL) (Pid) : PID control.

8 (Pumps&amp;Vent.) (PUMP) : Pump regulation.

9 (ANALOG/PTC (ACtP) : A voltage or current reference and a PTC sensor input.

10 (HOIST CONTROL) (HoiS) : control of travelling crane.

11 (KEYPAD CTRL) (Pad) : Local control via the keypad.

12 (AUTO/MANUAL) (HuAC) : Auto/manual mode.

13 (Open) (OPEn) : No configuration, parameter-setting mode is open.

Note: Modification of certain parameters in menu 0 automatically causes **11.46** to change to "OPEn" (open parameter setting). This may result in modification of the wiring diagram for the selected preset configuration.
**11.47 : Display duration in alternating mode**

Adjustment range : 0 to 250 s

Factory setting : 5 s

In alternating display mode, **11.22** = 2, used to define for how long each value is displayed.
**11.49 : Parameter displayed at power-up**
Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **0.00**This parameter is used to select the parameter to be displayed at power-up (see **11.22**).
**11.48 : Last preset configuration**

Adjustment range : 0 to 12

0 (0-10V/4-20mA) (A1.A2)

1 (0-10V/3Pr) (A1.Pr)

2 (4-20mA/3Pr) (A2.Pr)

3 (4 Preset ref) (4Pr)

4 (8 Preset ref) (8Pr)

5 (Motorised pot.) (E.Pot)

6 (Torque ctrl) (Torq)

7 (PID CTRL) (Pid)

8 (Pumps&amp;Vent.) (PUMP)

9 (ANALOG/PTC (ACtP)

10 (HOIST CONTROL) (HoiS)

11 (KEYPAD CTRL) (Pad)

12 (AUTO/MANUAL) (HuAC)

This parameter stores and indicates the last preset configuration selected by **11.46**. Value 13 (OPEn) is not taken into account.
**11.50 to 11.58 : Not used**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**11.59 : Drive variant**

Adjustment range :0 to 99

Indication of the drive type.

**0 (Display) (N)**: Drive with display only. Parameters can be set only via the LCD keypad or a PC.

**1 (Local control) (CP)**: Drive fitted with local controls (1 FWD key (◎), 1 REV key (◎), 1 Stop key (◎) and 1 potentiometer). The parameters are set as described above.

**2 (6 keys) (SEt)**: Drive fitted with 6 keys (1 FWD key (◎), 1 REV key (◎), 1 Stop key (◎) one (Ⓐ) key, 1 (Ⓑ) key and one Mode key (Ⓜ)). The user menu parameters can be set using the Ⓐ, Ⓑ and Ⓜ keys. Advanced parameters can be accessed via the LCD keypad or PC.

**3 to 99**: Reserved.

**WARNING:**

After modifying this parameter, return to factory settings (see **11.43**).

**11.60 : Drive identificat. code**

Adjustment range :0 to 32000

This product code gives information on the drive rating, size, hardware version and variant.

When the nameplate is not visible, this code can be given to your LEROY-SOMER contact.

**11.61 : Advanced menu access code**

Adjustment range :0 to 9999

Factory setting :149

This parameter is used to limit access to menus 1 to 21 when setting the parameters via the LCD keypad.

If this parameter does not equal 0, the value of parameter

**11.61** should be entered to enable switching from Menu 0 to Menu 1.

In factory settings mode, simply enter the value 149 to access all menus.

**11.62 : Not used****11.63 : Timeout on RJ45**

Adjustment range :0 to 25.0 s

Factory setting :0

Used to generate the "SCL" trip if no communication has taken place within the time period set by this parameter.

The value 0 deactivates monitoring of the communication on the drive's RJ45 connector.

**11.64 : Save parameters in EEPROM**

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (No) (OFF)**

**1 (Yes) (On)**

This parameter is used to store in EEPROM the values of drive parameters that have been changed via the fieldbus.

- Select the menu(s) to be saved using **11.65**

(set **11.65** = 0 to save all the menus).

- Confirm the save using **11.64** = 1 (On).

- Saving completed is indicated by **11.64** reverting to 0 (OFF).

**11.65 : Menus of parameters to be saved in EEPROM**

Adjustment range :0 to 21

Factory setting :0

This parameter is used to select the menu(s) to be saved. Set **11.65** = 0 to save all the menus (see **11.64**).

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 14 - MENU 12: THRESHOLD DETECTORS, VARIABLE SELECTORS AND BRAKE CONTROL FUNCTION

#### 14.1 - List of parameters in Menu 12

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>12.01 - 12.02</b>	Comparator 1 to 4 output	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>12.61 - 12.71</b>					
<b>12.03 - 12.23</b>	Comparator 1 to 4 source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>12.63 - 12.73</b>					
<b>12.04 - 12.24</b>	Comparator 1 to 4 level	R-W	0 to 100.0%	0	
<b>12.64 - 12.74</b>					
<b>12.05 - 12.25</b>	Comparator 1 to 4 hysteresis	R-W	0 to 25.0%	0	
<b>12.65 - 12.75</b>					
<b>12.06 - 12.26</b>	Comparator 1 to 4 output invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>12.66 - 12.76</b>					
<b>12.07 - 12.27</b>	Comparator 1 to 4 destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>12.67 - 12.77</b>					
<b>12.08 - 12.28</b>	Function 1 and 2 variable 1 source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>12.09 - 12.29</b>	Function 1 and 2 variable 2 source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>12.10 - 12.30</b>	Function block 1 and 2 select	R-W	0 to 9	0	
<b>12.11 - 12.31</b>	Function 1 and 2 output destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>12.12 - 12.32</b>	Function block 1 and 2 output	RO/P	± 100.00%	-	-
<b>12.13 - 12.33</b>	Function 1 and 2 variable 1 scale	R-W	± 4,000	1,000	
<b>12.14 - 12.34</b>	Function 1 and 2 variable 2 scale	R-W	± 4,000	1,000	
<b>12.15 - 12.35</b>	Function 1 and 2 associated parameter	R-W	0 to 100.00	0	
<b>12.16</b> to <b>12.22</b>	Not used				
<b>12.36</b> to <b>12.39</b>	Not used				
<b>12.40</b>	Brake release	RO	0 or 1	-	
<b>12.41</b>	Brake controller	R-W	0 to 3	0	
<b>12.42</b>	Upper current threshold	R-W	0 to 200%	10 %	
<b>12.43</b>	Lower current threshold	R-W	0 to 200%	10 %	
<b>12.44</b>	Brake release frequency	R-W	0 to 20.0 Hz	1.0 Hz	
<b>12.45</b>	Brake apply frequency	R-W	0 to 20.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	
	Brake apply speed	R-W	0 to 100 min <sup>-1</sup>	5 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>12.46</b>	Pre-brake release delay	R-W		0.10 s	
	Brake apply delay	R-W	0 to 25.00 s	0.30 s	
<b>12.47</b>	Post-brake release delay	R-W	0 to 25.00 s	0.10 s	
<b>12.48</b>	Brake apply delay	R-W	0 to 25.00 s	1.00 s	
<b>12.49</b>	Position controller during brake release	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>12.50</b>	Not used				
<b>12.51</b>	Forced brake release	R-W	0 or 1	0	

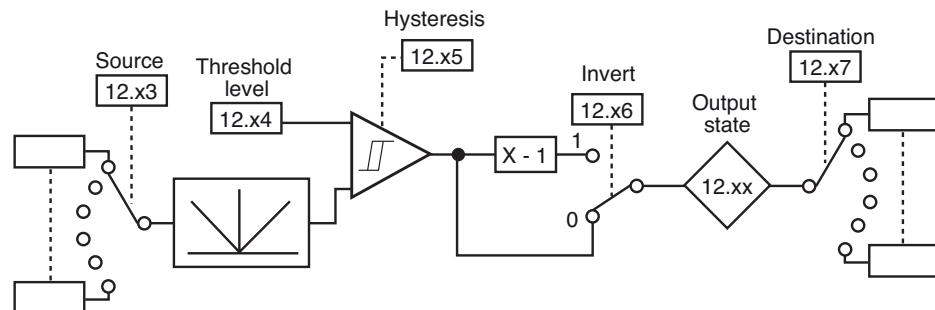
: Function not available.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

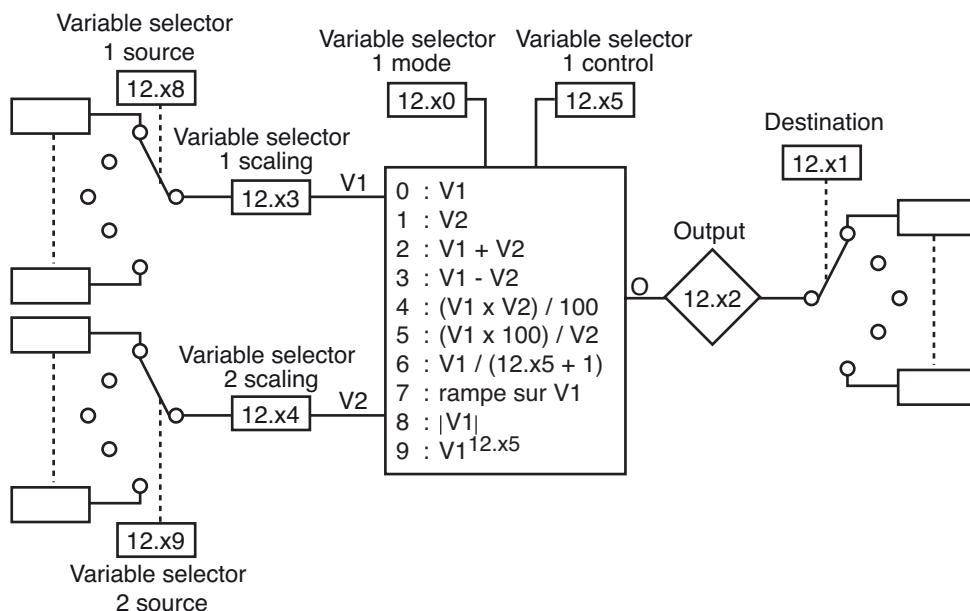
### 14.2 - Menu 12 diagrams

#### 14.2.1 - Comparators



	Source	Threshold level	Hysteresis	Output state	Invert	Destination
Comparator 1	<b>12.03</b>	<b>12.04</b>	<b>12.05</b>	<b>12.01</b>	<b>12.06</b>	<b>12.07</b>
Comparator 2	<b>12.23</b>	<b>12.24</b>	<b>12.25</b>	<b>12.02</b>	<b>12.26</b>	<b>12.27</b>
Comparator 3	<b>12.63</b>	<b>12.64</b>	<b>12.65</b>	<b>12.61</b>	<b>12.66</b>	<b>12.67</b>
Comparator 4	<b>12.73</b>	<b>12.74</b>	<b>12.75</b>	<b>12.71</b>	<b>12.76</b>	<b>12.77</b>

#### 14.2.2 - Processing of internal variables

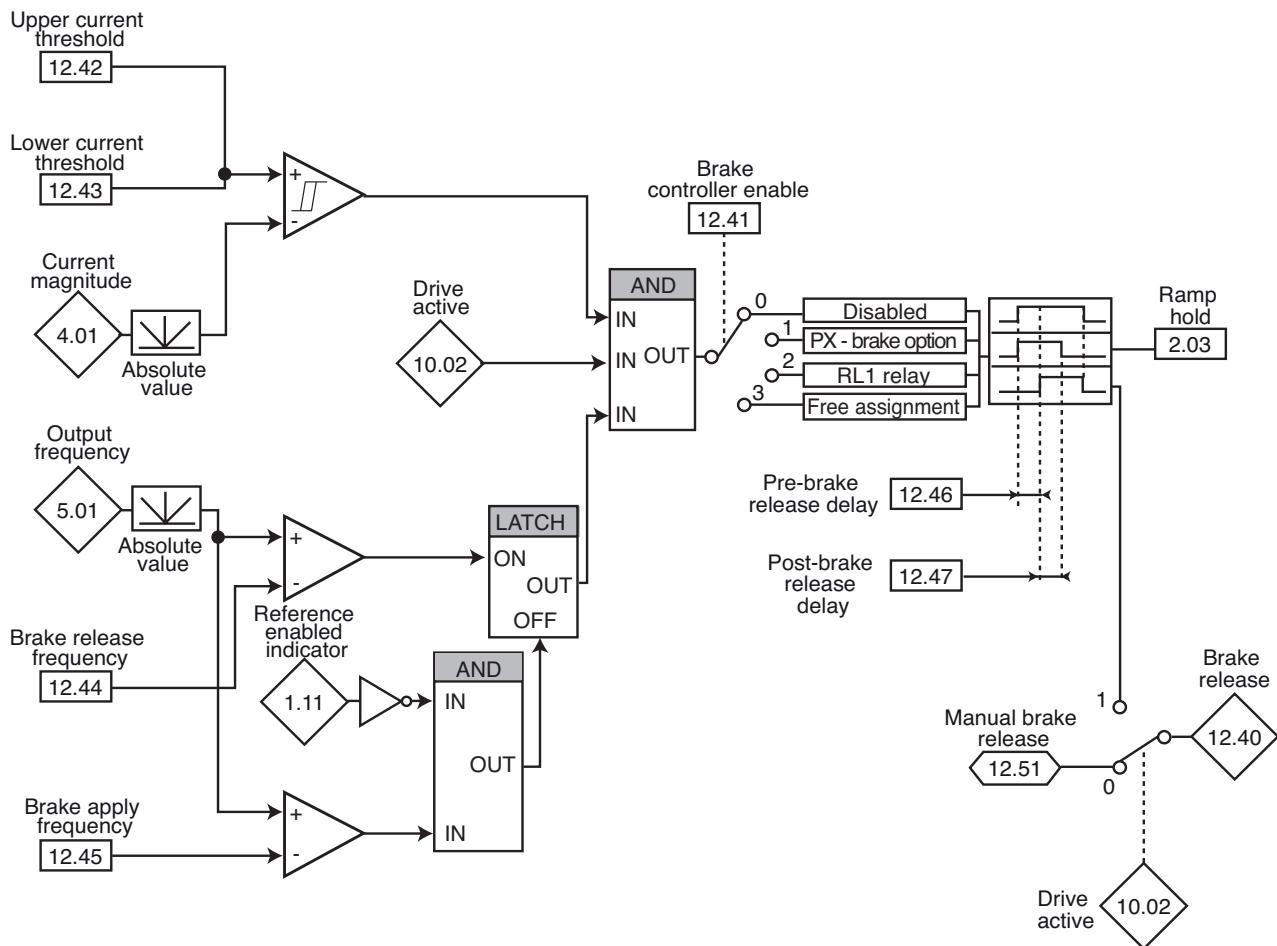


	Variable 1 source	Variable 1 scaling	Variable 2 source	Variable 2 scaling	Function selection	Associated parameter	Output destination	Output
Block 1	<b>12.08</b>	<b>12.13</b>	<b>12.09</b>	<b>12.14</b>	<b>12.10</b>	<b>12.15</b>	<b>12.11</b>	<b>12.12</b>
Block 2	<b>12.28</b>	<b>12.33</b>	<b>12.29</b>	<b>12.34</b>	<b>12.30</b>	<b>12.35</b>	<b>12.31</b>	<b>12.32</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 14.2.3 - Brake control in open loop mode



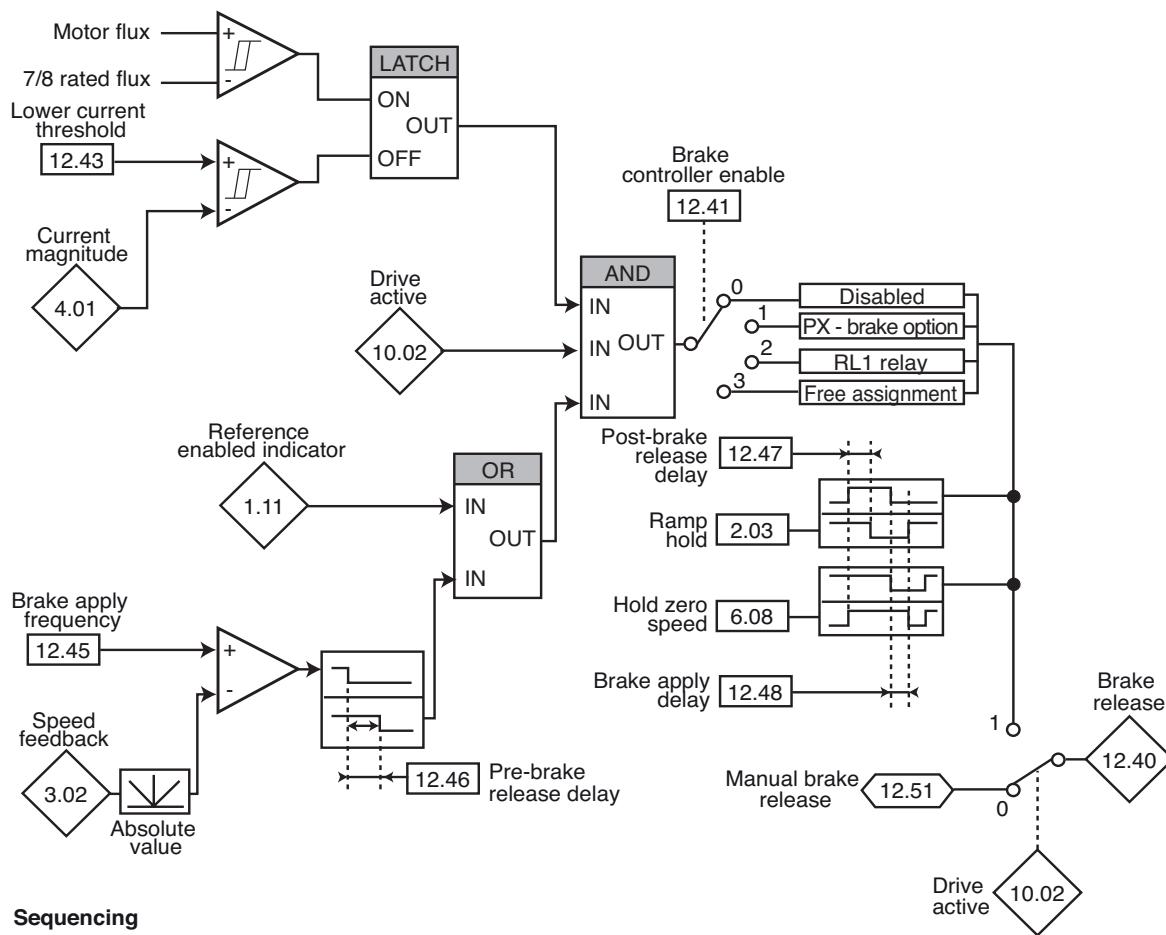
#### Sequencing



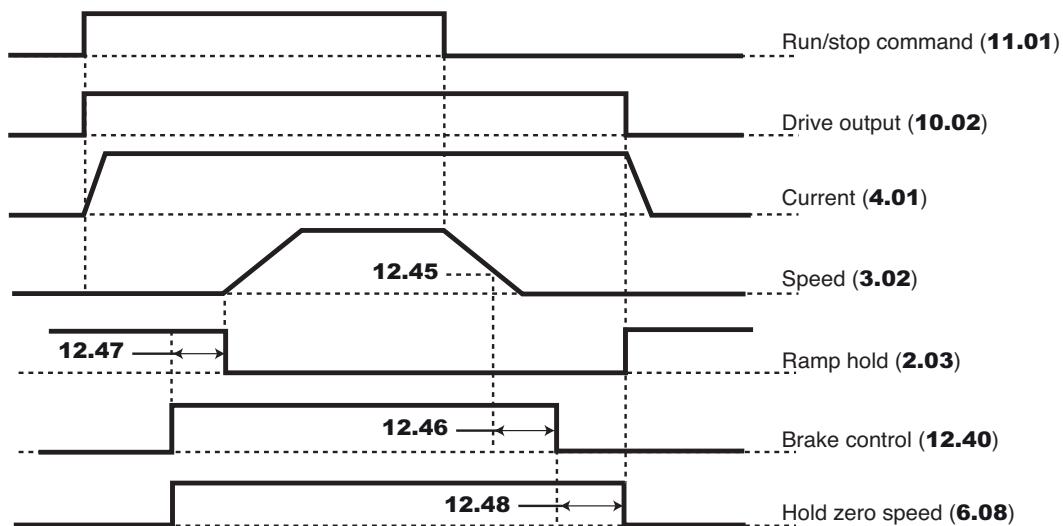
# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 14.2.4 - Brake control in closed loop mode



#### Sequencing



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 14.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 12

**12.01** : Comparator 1 output

**12.02** : Comparator 2 output

**12.61** : Comparator 3 output

**12.71** : Comparator 4 output

Adjustment range :0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**: The input variable is less than or equal to the comparator threshold.

**1 (Enabled) (On)**: The input variable is greater than the comparator threshold.

**12.03** : Comparator 1 source

**12.23** : Comparator 2 source

**12.63** : Comparator 3 source

**12.73** : Comparator 4 source

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters define the variable which is to be compared to the configured threshold.

The absolute value of the variable is taken into account. Only non-bit parameters can be programmed as the source.

If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the input value is taken to equal 0.

**12.04** : Comparator 1 threshold

**12.24** : Comparator 2 threshold

**12.64** : Comparator 3 threshold

**12.74** : Comparator 4 threshold

Adjustment range :0 to 100.0%

Factory setting :0

These parameters are used to set the comparator trip threshold.

The threshold is expressed as a percentage of the maximum value of the compared variable.

**12.05** : Comparator 1 hysteresis

**12.25** : Comparator 2 hysteresis

**12.65** : Comparator 3 hysteresis

**12.75** : Comparator 4 hysteresis

Adjustment range :0 to 25.0%

Factory setting :0

These parameters define the window within which the comparator output will not change state.

The output will change to 1 when the variable reaches the threshold value + (hysteresis /2).

The output will change to 0 when the variable drops below the threshold value - (hysteresis /2).

The hysteresis is expressed as a percentage of the maximum value of the compared variable.

**12.06** : Comparator 1 output invert

**12.26** : Comparator 2 output invert

**12.66** : Comparator 3 output invert

**12.76** : Comparator 4 output invert

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

These parameters are used to invert the comparator output.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**: Output not inverted.

**1 (Enabled) (On)**: Output inverted.

**12.07** : Comparator 1 output destination

**12.27** : Comparator 2 output destination

**12.67** : Comparator 3 output destination

**12.77** : Comparator 4 output destination

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters define the internal parameter which will be assigned by the comparator output.

Only bit type parameters can be programmed.

If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the output is not sent to any address.

**12.08** : Function 1 variable 1 source

**12.28** : Function 2 variable 1 source

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters define the source parameter for variable 1 to be processed.

Only "numerical" parameters (read-only) can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is selected, the value of the variable will be 0.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**12.09** : Function 1 variable 2 source

**12.29** : Function 2 variable 2 source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

These parameters define the source parameter for variable 2 to be processed.

Any "numerical" parameter (read-only) can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is selected, the value of the variable will be 0.

**12.10** : Function block 1 select

**12.30** : Function block 2 select

Adjustment range : 0 to 9

Factory setting : 0

These parameters are used to define the function of the internal variables processing block.

LCD	LED	Comment
0 O=V1	In1	Used to transfer an internal variable
1 O=V2	In2	Used to transfer an internal variable
2 O=V1+V2	IP2	Addition of 2 variables
3 O=V1-V2	I-2	Subtraction of 2 variables
4 O=V1xV2/100	IM2	Multiplication of 2 variables
5 O=V1/V2x100	Id2	Division of 2 variables: O=(V1x100)/V2
6 O=filter/V1	Filt	Creation of a first-order filter: O=V1/( <b>12.x5</b> +1)
7 O= ramp/V1	raMP	Creation of a linear ramp. <b>12.x5</b> is used to adjust the value of the ramp
8 O=abs(V1)	abso	Absolute value
9 O=V1^(12.x5)	Puur	V1 to the power <b>12.x5</b> : O=V1 <b>12.x5</b>

• If **12.10** or **12.30** equals 2, 3, 4 or 5:

When the result of the calculation is greater than 32767, the output **12.11** or **12.31** is limited to 32767.

When the result of the calculation is less than -32768, the output **12.11** or **12.31** is limited to -32768.

• If **12.10** or **12.30** equals 5:

To avoid a calculation error if V2 = 0, the result of the operation will be 0.

• If **12.10** or **12.30** equals 7:

The ramp time defined by 12.15 or 12.35 corresponds to the time for changing from 0 to 100% of the maximum value of the source parameter.

• If **12.10** or **12.30** equals 9:

To avoid a calculation error, it is the absolute value of the signal V1 which is taken into account before calculating its square root or cube root.

**12.11** : Function 1 output destination

**12.31** : Function 2 output destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

These parameters are used to select the destination of the processed variable.

Any unprotected "non-bit" parameter can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is selected, the value of the variable taken into account is zero.

**12.12** : Function block 1 output

**12.32** : Function block 2 output

Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.00\%$

Indicates the value of the function output as a percentage of the adjustment range for the destination parameter.

**Note:** When **12.11** or **12.31** is assigned to **0.00**, the adjustment range for **12.12** or **12.32** is  $\pm 32000$ .

**12.13** : Function 1 variable 1 scale

**12.33** : Function 2 variable 1 scale

Adjustment range :  $\pm 4.000$

Factory setting : 1.000

Used to scale variable 1 before processing.

**WARNING:**

The value at the scaling output can only be between -32767 and +32767. Take this into account according to the adjustment range of the source parameter.

**12.14** : Function 1 variable 2 scale

**12.34** : Function 2 variable 2 scale

Adjustment range :  $\pm 4.000$

Factory setting : 1.000

Used to scale variable 2 before processing.

**WARNING:**

The value at the scaling output can only be between -32767 and +32767. Take this into account according to the adjustment range of the source parameter.

**12.15** : Function 1 associated parameter

**12.35** : Function 2 associated parameter

Adjustment range : 0 to 100.00

Factory setting : 0

Depending on its function, the internal variables processing block may need an associated parameter.

If the block is used to implement a first-order filter, the associated parameter is used as a coefficient; if it is used to generate a ramp, this parameter is used to adjust the value of the ramp (in seconds). The ramp time corresponds to the time for changing from 0 to 100% of the maximum value of the source parameter.

If the block is used as power, this parameter is used as follows:

Function	Associated parameter value
$V1^2$	2.00
$V1^3$	3.00
$\sqrt{V1}$	12.00
$3\sqrt{V1}$	13.00

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**12.16** to **12.22** : Not used

**12.36** to **12.39** : Not used

### **12.40** : Brake release

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Indicates the state of the brake control output.

0 (Disabled) (OFF): The brake is applied.

1 (Enabled) (On): The brake is released.

### **12.41** : Brake controller

Adjustment range : 0 to 3

Factory setting : 0

Used to enable brake control and to select to which digital output it will be assigned.

0 (Disabled) (dis): Brake control is not enabled.

1 (On contactor) (COnt): Brake control is enabled and directed towards the integrated brake contactor option.

2 (On relay) (rEl): Brake control is enabled and directed towards the relay. In this case, the "drive healthy" indication is rerouted to digital output DIO1 (**8.27 = 12.40** and **8.21 = 10.01**).

3 (User select) (USER): Brake control is enabled. The output is not assigned automatically; it is up to the user to select the destination for parameter **12.40**.

**WARNING:** The safety function overrides brake control. If **8.10 = 1** then **12.41 = 2**, brake control is enabled, but the relay remains assigned to **10.01** "Drive healthy" and **12.41** changes to 3 "User select". Consequently, disable the safety function by **8.10 = 0** before setting **12.41= 2**.

### **12.42** : Upper current threshold

Adjustment range : 0 to 200%

Factory setting : 10%

Used to set the current threshold at which the brake will be controlled. This current level should provide sufficient torque at the time the brake is released.

### **12.43** : Lower current threshold

Adjustment range : 0 to 200%

Factory setting : 10 %

Used to set the current threshold below which brake control will be disabled (brake engaged). It should be set so that loss of the motor power supply is detected.

### **12.44** : Brake release frequency

Adjustment range : 0 to 20.0 Hz

Factory setting : 1.0 Hz

Used to set the frequency threshold at which the brake will be controlled. This frequency level should ensure sufficient torque is provided to drive the load in the right direction when the brake is released. This threshold is usually set at a value slightly above the frequency corresponding to the motor slip at full load.

Example: -  $1500 \text{ min}^{-1} = 50 \text{ Hz}$

- Rated on-load speed =  $1470 \text{ min}^{-1}$
- Slip =  $1500 - 1470 = 30 \text{ min}^{-1}$
- Slip frequency =  $30/1500 \times 50 = 1 \text{ Hz}$

### **12.45** : Brake apply frequency or **□** speed **□** threshold

Adjustment range : 0 to 20.0 Hz **□**, 0 to 100  $\text{min}^{-1}$  **□**

Factory setting : 2.0 Hz **□**, 5  $\text{min}^{-1}$  **□**

Used to set the frequency or speed threshold at which brake control will be disabled. This threshold enables the brake to be applied before zero speed so as to avoid load veering while the brake is being engaged.

If the frequency or speed drops below this threshold when no stop request has been made (change of direction of rotation), brake control will remain activated. This exception can be used to avoid the brake being applied as the motor passes through zero speed.

### **12.46** : Pre-brake release delay (**□**)

#### Brake apply delay (**□**)

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.00 s

Factory setting : 0.10 s **□** and 0.30 s **□**

**□**: This time delay is triggered when all the conditions for brake release have been met. It allows enough time to establish an adequate level of reactive current in the motor and to ensure that the slip compensation function is fully activated. When this time delay has elapsed, brake control is enabled (**12.40 = 1**).

For the full duration of this time delay, the ramp applied to the reference is held constant (**2.03 = 1**).

**□** : This time delay is used to delay the brake apply command in relation to the passage below the minimum speed threshold (**12.45**). It is useful for avoiding repeated oscillation of the brake when it is being applied around zero speed.

### **12.47** : Post-brake release delay

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.00 s

Factory setting : 0.10 s

This time delay is triggered when brake control is enabled. It is used to allow time for the brake to release before unlocking the ramp (**2.03 = 0**).

### **12.48** : Brake apply delay **□**

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.00 s

Factory setting : 0

This time delay is used to maintain the torque at standstill (6.08 = 1) while the brake is applied. When this time delay has elapsed, the drive output is deactivated.

### **12.49** : Position controller during brake release (**□**)

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

0 (Disabled) (OFF): The ramp is held when the drive output is not active, until the post-brake release delay (**12.47**) has expired. This allows the speed reference to remain at 0 until the brake is released.

1 (Enabled) (On): Position controller enabled while the ramp is held. This function avoids the load moving during the brake release phase.

Function not available.

### **12.50** : Not used

### **12.51** : Forced brake release

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

0 (Disabled) (OFF)

1 (Enabled) (On)

When the drive output is active (**10.02 = 1**), the brake control output **12.40** is enabled when the release conditions determined by the brake control are met. When the drive output is inactive, the brake control output **12.40** is forced to 1 if **12.51** is at 1.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

**PROXIDRIVE**  
IP66 variable speed drive

**15 - MENU 13: RESERVED**

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 16 - MENU 14: PID CONTROLLER

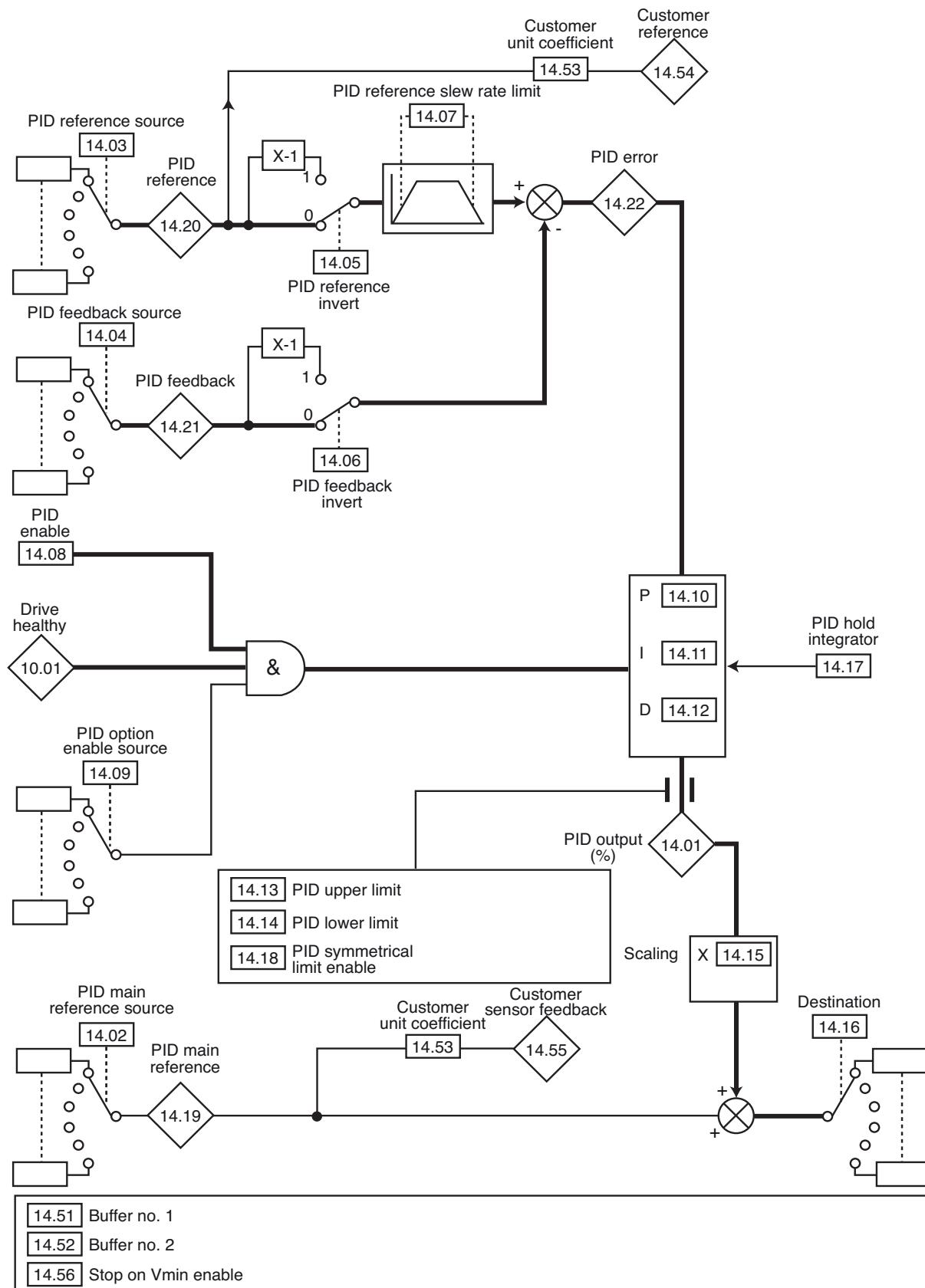
#### 16.1 - List of parameters in Menu 14

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>14.01</b>	PID output	RO/P	± 100.0%	-	-
<b>14.02</b>	PID main reference source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>14.03</b>	PID reference source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>14.04</b>	PID feedback source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>14.05</b>	PID reference invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>14.06</b>	PID feedback invert	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>14.07</b>	PID reference slew rate limit	R-W	0 to 600.0 s	0	
<b>14.08</b>	PID enable	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>14.09</b>	PID option enable source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>10.01</b>	
<b>14.10</b>	PID proportional gain	R-W	0 to 320.00	10,00	
<b>14.11</b>	PID integral gain	R-W	0 to 320.00	5,00	
<b>14.12</b>	PID derivative gain	R-W	0 to 2.50	0	
<b>14.13</b>	PID upper limit	R-W	0 to 100.0%	100.0%	
<b>14.14</b>	PID lower limit	R-W	± 100.0%	-100.0%	
<b>14.15</b>	PID output scaling	R-W	0 to 2.50	1.00	
<b>14.16</b>	PID output destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>14.17</b>	PID hold integrator	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>14.18</b>	PID symmetrical limit enable	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>14.19</b>	PID main reference	RO/P	± 100.0%	-	-
<b>14.20</b>	PID reference	RO/P	± 100.0%	-	-
<b>14.21</b>	PID feedback	RO/P	± 100.0%	-	-
<b>14.22</b>	PID error	RO/P	± 100.0%	-	-
<b>14.23</b> to <b>14.50</b>	Not used				
<b>14.51</b>	Buffer no. 1	R-W	±100.0%	0	
<b>14.52</b>	Buffer no. 2	R-W	±100.0%	0	
<b>14.53</b>	Customer unit coefficient	R-W	0 to 30	1	
<b>14.54</b>	Customer reference value	RO/P	±32000	-	-
<b>14.55</b>	Customer feedback value	RO/P	±32000	-	-
<b>14.56</b>	Stop on Vmin enable	R-W	0 or 1	0	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 16.2 - Menu 14 diagram



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 16.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 14

#### **14.01** : PID output

Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.0\%$

This parameter indicates the level of the PID controller output before scaling.

#### **14.02** : PID main reference source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

This parameter defines the variable which acts as the main reference for the PID controller.

Only non-bit parameters can be programmed as the source. If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the input value is taken to equal 0.

All PID variables are automatically scaled so that these variables have an adjustment range of  $\pm 100.0\%$  or 0 to 100.0% if they are unipolar.

#### **14.03** : PID reference source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

This parameter defines the variable which acts as a reference for the PID controller.

Only non-bit parameters can be programmed as the source. If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the input value is taken to equal 0.

All PID variables are automatically scaled so that these variables have an adjustment range of  $\pm 100.0\%$  or 0 to 100.0% if they are unipolar.

#### **14.04** : PID feedback source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

This parameter defines the variable which acts as the feedback for the PID controller.

Only non-bit parameters can be programmed as the source. If an unsuitable parameter is programmed, the input value is taken to equal 0.

All PID variables are automatically scaled so that these variables have an adjustment range of  $\pm 100.0\%$  or 0 to 100.0% if they are unipolar.

#### **14.05** and **14.06** : PID invert

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Input not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On): Input inverted.**

These parameters are used to invert the sign of the PID reference and feedback (**14.05**: PID reference invert, **14.06** : PID feedback invert).

#### **14.07** : PID reference slew rate limit

Adjustment range : 0 to 600.0 s

Factory setting : 0

This parameter defines the time taken for the PID reference to go from 0 to 100.0% after an abrupt variation of the input from 0 to 100%. A variation of -100.0% to +100.0% will take twice as long.

#### **14.08** : PID enable

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): The PID controller is disabled.**

**1 (Enabled) (On): The PID controller is enabled.**

**WARNING:**

Should the values of **14.10**, **14.11** and **14.12** be modified, set **14.08** to 0 first and then back to 1 so that this change is taken into account by the drive.

#### **14.09** : PID option enable source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **10.01**

This parameter is used to enable the PID controller on a condition in addition to **14.08**.

For the PID controller to be enabled, **14.08**, **10.01** and the additional condition must be at 1.

Only bit parameters can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is chosen, the input will automatically take the value 1 to avoid locking the enable output.

**Note:** Parameter **00.00** does not lock the enable output.

#### **14.10** : PID proportional gain

Adjustment range : 0 to 320.00

Factory setting : 10.00

This is the proportional gain applied to the PID error.

After modifying this parameter, refer to **14.08**.

**Note:** The gain values configured for a V2.20 drive must not be kept for a V3.10 drive (the adjustment range is completely different for these 2 software versions).

#### **14.11** : PID integral gain

Adjustment range : 0 to 320.00

Factory setting : 5.00

This is the gain applied to the PID error before integration.

After modifying this parameter, refer to **14.08**.

**Note:** The gain values configured for a V2.20 drive must not be kept for a V3.10 drive (the adjustment range is completely different for these 2 software versions).

#### **14.12** : PID derivative gain

Adjustment range : 0 to 2.50

Factory setting : 0

This is the gain applied to the PID error before derivation.

After modifying this parameter, refer to **14.08**.

#### **14.13** : PID upper limit

Adjustment range : 0 to 100.0%

Factory setting : 100.0%

This parameter is used to limit the maximum value of the PID output (see **14.18**).

#### **14.14** : PID lower limit

Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.0\%$

Factory setting : -100.0%

This parameter is used to limit the maximum negative value or the minimum positive value of the PID output.

This parameter is inactive if **14.18 = 1** (see **14.18**).

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**14.15 : PID output scaling**

Adjustment range : 0 to 2.50

Factory setting : 1.00

This parameter is used to scale the PID output before it is added to the main reference.

The sum of both references is automatically scaled according to the adjustment range of the parameter to which it is addressed.

**14.16 : PID output destination**Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**Factory setting : **0.00**

Used to define to which parameter the PID output is addressed.

Only unprotected non-bit parameters can be assigned.

If an unsuitable parameter is assigned, the output will not be sent to any address.

If the PID output is supposed to affect the speed, it is advisable to address it to a preset reference.

**14.17 : PID hold integrator**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Integration is carried out normally when the PID loop is activated.****1 (Enabled) (On):** The value of the integrator is frozen and remains at this value until **14.17** goes back to 0.

In both cases, when the PID loop is deactivated, the value of the integrator is reset to 0.

**14.18 : PID symmetrical limit enable**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Inactive.****1 (Enabled) (On):** **14.13** and **14.14** take the same value and it is **14.13** which is effective.**14.19 : PID main reference**Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.0\%$ 

This parameter indicates the value of the main reference.

**14.20 : PID reference**Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.0\%$ 

This parameter indicates the value of the PID reference.

**14.21 : PID feedback**Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.0\%$ 

This parameter indicates the value of the PID feedback.

**14.22 : PID error**Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.0\%$ 

This parameter indicates the error between the main reference and the feedback.

**14.23 to 14.50 : Not used****14.51 : Buffer no. 1**Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.00\%$ 

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to assign an analog input to the PID reference or feedback.

**14.52 : Buffer no. 2**Adjustment range :  $\pm 100.00\%$ 

Factory setting : 0

This parameter is used to assign an analog input to the PID reference or feedback.

**14.53 : Customer unit coefficient**

Adjustment range : 0 to 30

Factory setting : 1

This parameter is a multiplication coefficient allowing the PID reference and PID feedback to be displayed as a customer value (**14.54** and **14.55**).**14.54 : Customer reference value**Adjustment range :  $\pm 32000$ This parameter indicates the value of the PID reference in customer units (scaled using **14.53**).**14.55 : Customer feedback value**Adjustment range :  $\pm 32000$ This parameter indicates the value of the PID feedback in customer units (scaled using **14.53**).**14.56 : Stop on Vmin enable**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)****1 (Enabled) (On)**This parameter is used to enable the automatic run/stop function when preset configuration **05 = 11.46 = 8**.During operation, if **14.56 = 1** and the flow rate is at minimum (min. speed) for a time period set by **16.15** (parameter set automatically when the configuration is enabled), the pump stops.**WARNING:****This stop on Vmin function is only active when using the "PUMP" preset configuration. When not using this configuration, 14.56 is a simple "bit" parameter (buffer block).**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 17 - MENU 15: MODBUS RTU AND FIELDBUS CONNECTION OPTIONS, AND ADDITIONAL I/O

Please consult the manuals for the corresponding options (PX-Modbus RTU, SM-Fieldbus, PX-I/O).

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 18 - MENU 16: PLC FUNCTIONS

#### 18.1 - List of parameters in Menu 16

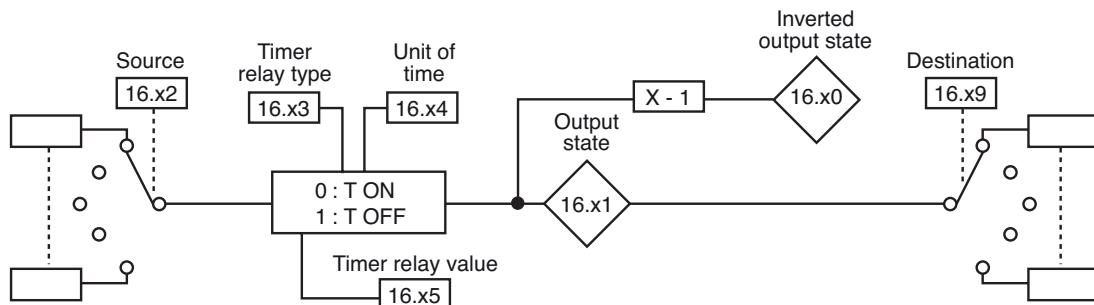
Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>16.01 - 16.11</b> <b>16.21 - 16.31</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 output state	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>16.02 - 16.12</b> <b>16.22 - 16.32</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 input source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>16.03 - 16.13</b> <b>16.23 - 16.33</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 mode select	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>16.04 - 16.14</b> <b>16.24 - 16.34</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 unit of time	R-W	0 to 2	0	
<b>16.05 - 16.15</b> <b>16.25 - 16.35</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 value	R-W	0 to 60.0	0	
<b>16.06 to 16.08</b>	Not used				
<b>16.09 - 16.19</b> <b>16.29 - 16.39</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 output destination	R-W	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>16.10 - 16.20</b> <b>16.30 - 16.40</b>	Timer relays 1 to 4 inverted output state	RO/P	0 or 1	-	-
<b>16.16 to 16.18</b> <b>16.26 to 16.28</b> <b>16.36 to 16.38</b>	Not used				
<b>16.41 - 16.51</b> <b>16.61 - 16.71</b>	Latching relays 1 to 4 output state	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>16.42 - 16.52</b> <b>16.62 - 16.72</b>	Latching relays 1 to 4 ON source	R-W	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>16.43 - 16.53</b> <b>16.63 - 16.73</b>	Latching relays 1 to 4 OFF source	R-W	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>16.44 - 16.54</b> <b>16.64 - 16.74</b>	Latching relays 1 to 4 OFF source inversion	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>16.45 to 16.48</b> <b>16.50</b> <b>16.55 to 16.58</b> <b>16.60</b> <b>16.65 to 16.68</b> <b>16.70</b> <b>16.75 to 16.78</b>	Not used				
<b>16.49 - 16.59</b> <b>16.69 - 16.79</b>	Latching relays 1 to 4 output destination	R-W	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>16.80</b>	Current counter value	RO	0 to 9999	-	-
<b>16.81</b>	Counter output state	RO	0 or 1	-	-
<b>16.82</b>	Upcounting counter input	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>16.83</b>	Downcounting counter input	R-A	0 or 1	-	-
<b>16.84</b>	Counter output trip threshold	R-W	0 to 9999	0	
<b>16.85</b>	Initial counter values	R-W	0 to 9999	0	
<b>16.86</b>	Counter power-up status	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>16.87</b>	Counter enable source	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	
<b>16.88</b>	Counter initialisation	R-W	0 or 1	0	
<b>16.89</b>	Counter output destination	R-W/P	<b>0.00 to 21.51</b>	<b>0.00</b>	

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

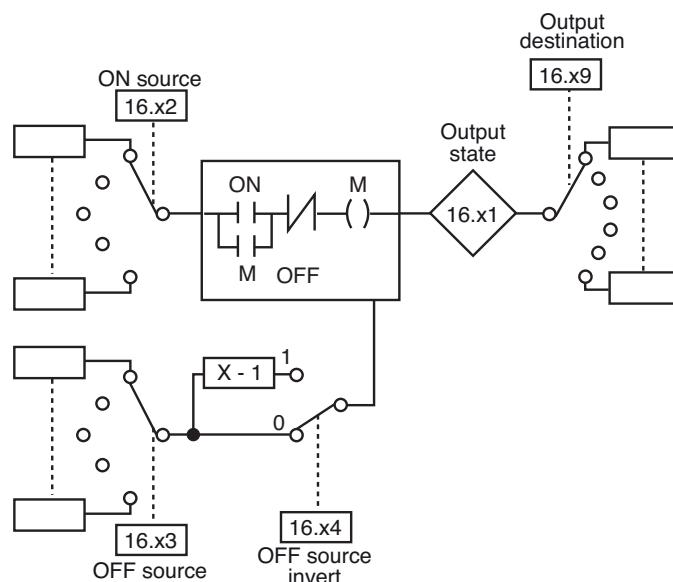
### 18.2 - Menu 16 diagrams

#### 18.2.1 - Timer relays



	<b>Source</b>	<b>Timer type selection</b>	<b>Time delay</b>	<b>Unit of time</b>	<b>Output state</b>	<b>Inverted output state</b>	<b>Destination</b>
Timer 1	<b>16.02</b>	<b>16.03</b>	<b>16.05</b>	<b>16.04</b>	<b>16.01</b>	<b>16.10</b>	<b>16.09</b>
Timer 2	<b>16.12</b>	<b>16.13</b>	<b>16.15</b>	<b>16.14</b>	<b>16.11</b>	<b>16.20</b>	<b>16.19</b>
Timer 3	<b>16.22</b>	<b>16.23</b>	<b>16.25</b>	<b>16.24</b>	<b>16.21</b>	<b>16.30</b>	<b>16.29</b>
Timer 4	<b>16.32</b>	<b>16.33</b>	<b>16.35</b>	<b>16.34</b>	<b>16.31</b>	<b>16.40</b>	<b>16.39</b>

#### 18.2.2 - Latching relays

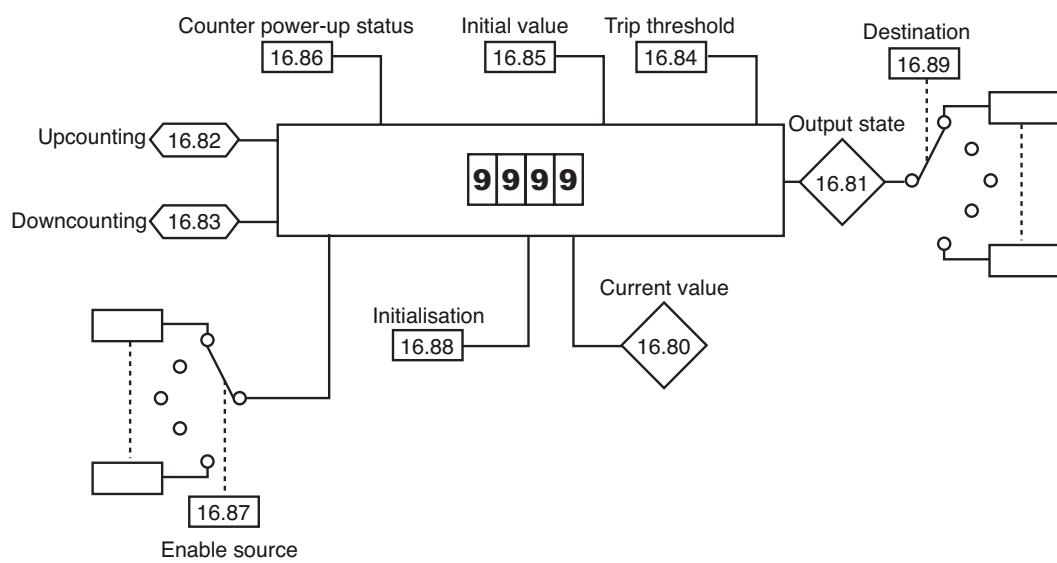


	<b>ON source</b>	<b>OFF source</b>	<b>OFF source inversion</b>	<b>Output state</b>	<b>Output destination</b>
LR 1	<b>16.42</b>	<b>16.43</b>	<b>16.44</b>	<b>16.41</b>	<b>16.49</b>
LR 2	<b>16.52</b>	<b>16.53</b>	<b>16.54</b>	<b>16.51</b>	<b>16.59</b>
LR 3	<b>16.62</b>	<b>16.63</b>	<b>16.64</b>	<b>16.61</b>	<b>16.69</b>
LR 4	<b>16.72</b>	<b>16.73</b>	<b>16.74</b>	<b>16.71</b>	<b>16.79</b>

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 18.2.3 - Counter



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 18.3 - Explanation of parameters in menu 16

**16.01** : Timer 1 output

**16.11** : Timer 2 output

**16.21** : Timer 3 output

**16.31** : Timer 4 output

Adjustment range :0 or 1

0 (Disabled) (OFF)

1 (Enabled) (On)

These parameters indicate the state of the timer relay outputs.

**16.02** : Timer 1 source

**16.12** : Timer 2 source

**16.22** : Timer 3 source

**16.32** : Timer 4 source

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters are used to select the source for the timer relay inputs.

Only "bit" type parameters can be assigned to these inputs. If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on an input, the input will be frozen at 0.

**16.03** : Timer 1 mode select

**16.13** : Timer 2 mode select

**16.23** : Timer 3 mode select

**16.33** : Timer 4 mode select

Adjustment range :0 or 1

Factory setting :0

**0 (ON timer) (On):** The relay is used for on-delay timing. The output changing to 1 is delayed in relation to the input changing to 1.

**1 (OFF timer) (OFF):** The relay is used for off-delay timing. The output changing to 0 is delayed in relation to the input changing to 0.

**16.04** : Timer 1 unit

**16.14** : Timer 2 unit

**16.24** : Timer 3 unit

**16.34** : Timer 4 unit

Adjustment range :0 to 2

Factory setting :0

**0 (Second) (Sec):** The unit of time for the timer relay is the second.

**1 (Minute) (Min):** The unit of time for the timer relay is the minute.

**2 (Hour) (hour):** The unit of time for the timer relay is the hour.

**16.05** : Timer 1 value

**16.15** : Timer 2 value

**16.25** : Timer 3 value

**16.35** : Timer 4 value

Adjustment range :0 to 60.0

Factory setting :0

These parameters are used to set the timer delay periods. The unit depends on the configuration of **16.04**, **16.14**, **16.24** and **16.34**.

**16.06** to **16.08** : Not used

**16.09** : Timer 1 output destination

**16.19** : Timer 2 output destination

**16.29** : Timer 3 output destination

**16.39** : Timer 4 output destination

Adjustment range :**0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting :**0.00**

These parameters are used to select the destination for the timer relay outputs.

Only "bit" type parameters can be assigned to these outputs. If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on an output, the output will be frozen at 0.

**16.10** : Timer 1 inverted output state

**16.20** : Timer 2 inverted output state

**16.30** : Timer 3 inverted output state

**16.40** : Timer 4 inverted output state

Adjustment range :0 or 1

0 (Disabled) (OFF)

1 (Enabled) (On)

These parameters indicate the state of the inverted output of the timer relays.

**16.16** to **16.18** : Not used

**16.26** to **16.28**

**16.36** to **16.38**

**16.41** : Latch 1 output

**16.51** : Latch 2 output

**16.61** : Latch 3 output

**16.71** : Latch 4 output

Adjustment range :0 or 1

These parameters indicate the state of the latching relay outputs.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**16.42** : Latch 1 ON source

**16.52** : Latch 2 ON source

**16.62** : Latch 3 ON source

**16.72** : Latch 4 ON source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

These parameters are used to select the enable source for the latching relays. A pulse on an input causes the corresponding output to change to 1.

Only "bit" type parameters can be assigned to these inputs. If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on an input, the input will be frozen at 0.

**16.43** : Latch 1 OFF source

**16.53** : Latch 2 OFF source

**16.63** : Latch 3 OFF source

**16.73** : Latch 4 OFF source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

These parameters are used to select the disable source for the latching relays. A pulse on an input causes the corresponding output to change to 0.

Only "bit" type parameters can be assigned to these inputs. If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on an input, the input will be frozen at 0.

**16.44** : Latch 1  
OFF source inversion

**16.54** : Latch 2  
OFF source inversion

**16.64** : Latch 3  
OFF source inversion

**16.74** : Latch 4  
OFF source inversion

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

These parameters are used to invert the OFF source for the latching relays.

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Source not inverted.**

**1 (Enabled) (On): Source inverted.**

**16.45** to **16.48**, **16.50** : Not used

**16.55** to **16.58**, **16.60**

**16.65** to **16.68**, **16.70**

and **16.75** to **16.78**

**16.49** : Latch 1 output destination

**16.59** : Latch 2 output destination

**16.69** : Latch 3 output destination

**16.79** : Latch 4 output destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

These parameters are used to select the destination for the latching relay outputs.

Only "bit" type parameters can be assigned to these outputs. If an unsuitable parameter is addressed on an output, the output will be frozen at 0.

**16.80** : Current counter value

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999

Indicates the current counter value.

**16.81** : Counter output state

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF):** The current counter value is less than the trip threshold.

**1 (Enabled) (On):** The current counter value has reached the trip threshold.

**16.82** : Upcounting counter input

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

A pulse on this input increments the counter value by 1.

**Note:**

- Slow pulse counting (<100 Hz):

Any function or digital input (except for DI4 and DI3) can be assigned to **16.82** (upcounting) and **16.83** (downcounting).

- Fast pulse counting (<5 kHz):

Digital input DI4 (upcounting) assigned to **16.82**.

Digital input DI3 (downcounting) assigned to **16.83**.

Upcounting and downcounting fast pulses must not arrive simultaneously.

**16.83** : Downcounting counter input

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)**

**1 (Enabled) (On)**

A pulse on this input decrements the counter value by 1.

**Note:**

- Slow pulse counting (<100 Hz):

Any function or digital input (except for DI4 and DI3) can be assigned to **16.82** (upcounting) and **16.83** (downcounting).

- Fast pulse counting (<5 kHz):

Digital input DI4 (upcounting) assigned to **16.82**.

Digital input DI3 (downcounting) assigned to **16.83**.

Upcounting and downcounting fast pulses must not arrive simultaneously.

**16.84** : Counter output trip threshold

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999

Factory setting : 0

Used to determine the trip threshold which will cause the counter output to change to 1.

**16.85** : Initial counter value

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999

Factory setting : 0

Used to determine a threshold value from which the counter will upcount or downcount.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### **16.86** : Counter power-up status

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Prev. val.) (Prec): On power-up, the counter takes the value it had before power-down.**

**1 (Reset to 0) (0):** On power-up, the counter takes the value of **16.85**.

### **16.87** : Counter enable source

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

Used to select the internal bit which enables upcounting or downcounting. While this input is not enabled, pulses on the upcount and downcount inputs are not taken into account.

Only "bit" type parameters can be programmed. If an unsuitable parameter is addressed, the input will be frozen at 0.

### **16.88** : Counter initialisation

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Disabled) (OFF): Inactive.**

**1 (Enabled) (On):** Causes initialisation of the counter to the initial value.

### **16.89** : Counter output destination

Adjustment range : **0.00** to **21.51**

Factory setting : **0.00**

Determines the internal parameter which will be assigned by the counter output.

Only "bit" type parameters can be programmed.

If an unsuitable parameter is assigned, the output is not sent to any address.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
IP66 variable speed drive

**19 - MENUS 17 TO 20: RESERVED**

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 20 - MENU 21: OPERATING PARAMETERS FOR A SECOND MOTOR

#### 20.1 - List of parameters in Menu 21

Parameter	Name	Type	Adjustment range	Factory setting	User setting
<b>21.01</b>	Motor 2 maximum reference clamp	R-W	0 to 32000 min <sup>-1</sup>	Eur: 1500 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>21.02</b>	Motor 2 minimum reference clamp			USA: 1800 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>21.03</b>	Motor 2 reference selector	R-W	0 to 4	0	
<b>21.04</b>	Motor 2 acceleration rate	R-W	0 to 600.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	3.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>21.05</b>	Motor 2 deceleration rate	R-W	0 to 600.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	5.0 s/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
<b>21.06</b>	Motor 2 rated frequency	R-W	0 to 400.0 Hz	Eur: 50.0 Hz	
				USA: 60.0 Hz	
<b>21.07</b>	Motor 2 rated current	R-W	0 to drive rated current (A)	Motor rated current (A) corresponding to the drive rating	
<b>21.08</b>	Motor 2 rated speed	R-W	0 to 9999 min <sup>-1</sup>	Motor rated speed (min <sup>-1</sup> ) corresponding to the drive rating	
<b>21.09</b>	Motor 2 rated voltage	R-W	0 to 480 V	Eur L: 200 V	
				USA L: 230 V	
				Eur H: 400 V	
				USA H: 460 V	
<b>21.10</b>	Motor 2 rated power factor (cos φ)	R-W	0 to 1.00	0.85	
<b>21.11</b>	Motor 2 number of poles	R-W	0 to 4	0	
<b>21.12</b>	Motor 2 stator resistance	R-W	0 to 32.000 Ω	0	
<b>21.13</b>	Motor 2 voltage offset	RO	0 to 25.5 V	-	
<b>21.14</b>	Motor 2 inductance	R-W	0 to 3200.0 mH	0	
<b>21.15</b>	Motor 2 parameters active	RO/P	0 or 1	-	
<b>21.16</b> to <b>21.23</b>	Not used				
<b>21.24</b>	Motor 2 stator inductance L <sub>S</sub>	□	R-W	0 to 3200.0 mH	150.0 mH
<b>21.25</b> to <b>21.29</b>	Not used				
<b>21.30</b>	Motor volts per 1000 rpm (Ke)	□	R-W	0 to 10000 V	98 V
<b>21.31</b> to <b>21.50</b>	Not used				
<b>21.51</b>	q axis inductance	□	R-W	0 to 999.9 mH	150.0 mH

: Function not available.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 20.2 - Explanation of parameters in menu 21

**21.01 : Motor 2 maximum reference clamp**

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : Eur = 1500 min<sup>-1</sup>

USA = 1800 min<sup>-1</sup>

This parameter defines the maximum speed in both directions of rotation.

**This parameter is equivalent to 1.06 for motor 1.**

- Before setting the maximum reference clamp, check that the motor and the driven machine can withstand it.

**21.02 : Motor 2 minimum reference clamp**

Adjustment range : 0 to 32000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : 0

In unipolar mode, this parameter defines the minimum speed.

**WARNING:**

This parameter is inactive during jog operation.

**This parameter is equivalent to 1.07 for motor 1.**

**21.03 : Motor 2 reference selector**

Adjustment range : 0 to 4

Factory setting : 0

**0 (Term. inputs) (SEL): The speed reference is selected by combining the digital inputs assigned to parameters 1.41 and 1.42.**

**1 (Analog 1) (Ana1):** The speed reference comes from analog input 1.

**2 (Analog 2) (Ana2):** The speed reference comes from analog input 2.

**3 (Preset) (Pr):** The speed reference comes from the preset references.

**4 (Keypad) (Pad):** No speed reference is taken into account.

**This parameter is equivalent to 1.14 for motor 1.**

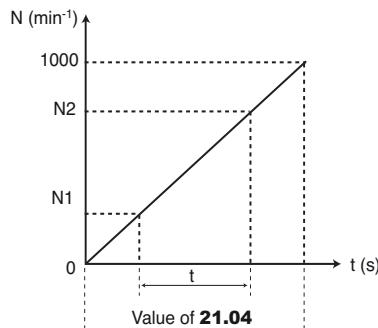
**21.04 : Motor 2 acceleration rate**

Adjustment range : 0 to 600.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : 3 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Sets the time for acceleration from 0 to 1000 min<sup>-1</sup>.

$$21.04 = \frac{t(s) \times 1000 \text{ min}^{-1}}{(N_2 - N_1) \text{ min}^{-1}}$$



**This parameter is equivalent to 2.11 for motor 1.**

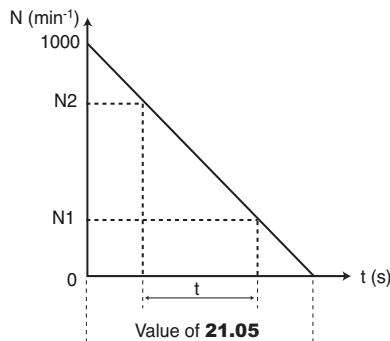
**21.05 : Motor 2 deceleration rate**

Adjustment range : 0 to 600.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : 5.0 s/1000 min<sup>-1</sup>

Sets the time for deceleration from 1000 min<sup>-1</sup> to 0.

$$21.05 = \frac{t(s) \times 1000 \text{ min}^{-1}}{(N_2 - N_1) \text{ min}^{-1}}$$



**This parameter is equivalent to 2.21 for motor 1.**

**21.06 : Motor 2 nominal frequency**

Adjustment range : 0 to 400.0 Hz

Factory setting : Eur = 50.0 Hz

USA = 60.0 Hz

This is the point at which motor operation changes from constant torque to constant power.

During standard operation, it is the frequency indicated on the motor nameplate.

**This parameter is equivalent to 5.06 for motor 1.**

**21.07 : Motor 2 nominal current**

Adjustment range : 0 to drive rated current (A)

Factory setting : Motor rated current corresponding to the drive rating

This is the value of the motor rated current indicated on the nameplate. Above this value the motor is overloaded.

**This parameter is equivalent to 5.07 for motor 1.**

**21.08 : Motor 2 nominal speed**

Adjustment range : 0 to 9999 min<sup>-1</sup>

Factory setting : Motor rated speed corresponding to the drive rating

This is the on-load speed of the motor indicated on the nameplate.

**This parameter is equivalent to 5.08 for motor 1.**

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**21.09 : Motor 2 nominal voltage**

Adjustment range : 0 to 480 V

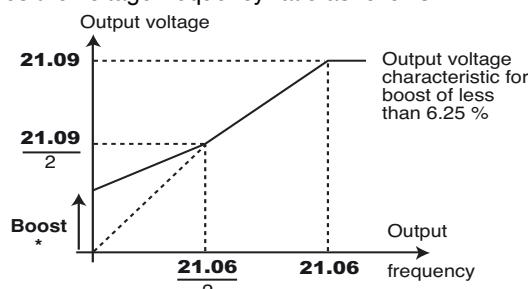
Factory setting : Eur L: 200 V

USA L = 230 V

Eur H: 400 V

USA H: 460 V

Defines the voltage/frequency ratio as follows:

\* If the fixed boost has been selected **5.14 = 2**.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.09 for motor 1.****21.10 : Motor 2 power factor (Cos φ)**

Adjustment range : 0 to 1.00

Factory setting : 0.85

The power factor is measured automatically during a level 2 autotune phase (see **5.12**) and set in this parameter. If it has not been possible to carry out the autotune procedure, enter the Cos φ value indicated on the motor nameplate.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.10 for motor 1.****21.11 : Motor 2 number of poles**

Adjustment range : 0 to 4

Factory setting : 0

**0 (AUTO) (Auto)****1 (2POLES) (2P)****2 (4POLES) (4P)****3 (6POLES) (6P)****4 (8POLES) (8P)**When this parameter is at 0 (Auto), the drive automatically calculates the number of poles according to the rated speed (**21.08**) and the rated frequency (**21.06**). However, the value can be entered directly as number of pairs of poles.

<b>21.11</b>	<b>Motor nominal speed min<sup>-1</sup></b>	<b>Number of poles</b>
1	3000	2
2	1500	4
3	1000	6
4	750	8

**This parameter is equivalent to 5.11 for motor 1.****21.12 : Motor 2 stator resistance**

Adjustment range : 0 to 32.000 Ω

Factory setting : 0

This parameter stores the motor stator resistance for flux vector control mode (see parameter **5.14**).The stator resistance value is only read if **5.14 = 0**.

If the stator resistance cannot be measured (motor not connected, value higher than the max. rating) an "rS" trip occurs.

During autotuning (**5.12 = 1 or 2**), the value of the stator resistance is automatically stored.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.17 for motor 1.****21.13 : Motor 2 voltage offset**

Adjustment range : 0 to 25.5 volts

This voltage offset is measured by the drive (see parameter **5.14**). It is used to correct imperfections in the drive, especially voltage drops in the IGBTs and idle times. This parameter plays an important role in low-speed operation, i.e. when the drive output voltage is low.During autotuning (**5.12 = 1 or 2**), the value of the voltage offset is automatically stored.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.23 for motor 1.****21.14 : Motor 2 inductance**

Adjustment range : 0 to 3200.0 mH

Factory setting : 0

During autotuning with rotation (**5.12 = 2**), the transient inductance is stored in this parameter.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.24 for motor 1.****21.15 : Motor 2 map enable**

Adjustment range : 0 or 1

**0 (Disabled) (OFF)****1 (Enabled) (On)****21.15** changes from 0 to 1 when the motor 2 parameters are active.They are taken into account when **11.45** is set to 1 and the drive is disabled or in the trip state. During drive operation, **11.45** can be set to 1, but the characteristics of motor 2 are not taken into account. This parameter can be assigned to a digital output, in order to control closing of the second motor contactor when the motor 2 characteristics have been enabled.**21.16 to 21.23 : Not used****21.24 : Motor 2 stator inductance L<sub>S</sub>**

Adjustment range : 0 to 3200.0 mH

Factory setting : 150.0 mH

This is the motor stator inductance at rated flux.

**This parameter is equivalent to 5.25 for motor 1.****21.25 to 21.29 : Not used****21.30 : Motor volt per 1000 rpm (Ke)**

Adjustment range : 0 to 10000 V

Factory setting : 98 V

Used to set the motor voltage per 1000 min<sup>-1</sup>. Is used to adjust the current loop integral gain to prevent current peaks when the drive is enabled with a spinning motor.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.33 for motor 1.**

Function not available.

**21.31 to 21.50 : Not used****21.51 : q axis inductance**

Adjustment range : 0 to 999.9 mH

Factory setting : 150.0 mH

This is the motor stator inductance in quadrature with the total inductance L<sub>S</sub> (**21.24**), used to control a salient-pole synchronous motor.**This parameter is equivalent to 5.51 for motor 1.**

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

# PROXIDRIVE

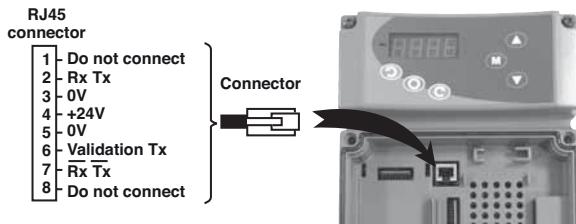
## IP66 variable speed drive

## 21 - OPERATION WITH MODBUS RTU

### 21.1 - Serial link

As standard, the PROXIDRIVE incorporates an RS485/2-wire serial link port accessible via an RJ45 connector.

#### 21.1.1 - Location and connection



#### 21.1.2 - Protocols

The drive handles the following protocols:

- Modbus RTU
- LS Net

The drive automatically recognises the protocol used, and this can be read in **11.24** "Serial mode".

#### 21.1.3 - Parameter setting

Depending on the application, the following parameters need to be modified.

**11.23**: Serial address

**11.25**: Serial link baud rate

**11.27**: Modbus frame format

For more information on these parameters, refer to menu 11, section 12.3.

#### 21.1.4 - Networking

The PROXIDRIVE serial port allows the drive to communicate with a 2-wire RS485 network.

- The network must then be connected in a "daisy-chain" (and not a star).
- At minimum, terminals 2, 3 and 7 and the shielding must be connected.

The CT Comms cable option allows a PC to be connected directly to the PROXIDRIVE. This cable, with a 9-pin SUB-D connector at one end and an RJ45 at the other, incorporates an isolated RS232/RS485 converter.

**WARNING:**

Do not use this cable for networking several PROXIDRIVEs (the "24 V"s must not be linked).

### 21.2 - Parameter setting using the PC

The PROXISOFT parameter-setting software makes it very easy to set up the PROXIDRIVE from a PC.

- Quick configuration: the drive parameters are set very quickly using a "quick configuration" screen.
- Supervision during commissioning: used to supervise the various data relating to operation on a single screen.
- File storing: used to save all the parameter files thus enabling very quick duplication of an already existing setting. To connect the PC to the PROXIDRIVE, use the CT Comms cable option described opposite or use a 2-wire RS232/RS485 converter (e.g. Amplicon 485 FI). For PCs equipped with USB ports, ask your usual LEROY-SOMER contact.

### 21.3 - Control word and status word

PROXIDRIVE control commands can be managed using a single parameter **6.42**, called the "control word".

This is because the value of **6.42** corresponds to a word in which each bit is associated with a command. The command is enabled when the bit is at 1, and disabled when the bit is at 0.

To enable commands using the control word, set **6.43 = 1** (control commands via the terminals are no longer active), when the drive is disabled.

Parameter **10.40**, called the status word, is used to group data on the drive. The value of **10.40** corresponds to a 15-bit word, and each bit is associated with a drive status parameter.

#### 6.42: Control word

Bits of control word <b>6.42</b>	Corresponding parameters	Functions
0	<b>6.15</b>	Drive unlocking
1	<b>6.30</b>	Run forward
2	<b>6.31</b>	Jog
3	<b>6.32</b>	Run reverse
4	<b>6.33</b>	Forward/Reverse
5	<b>6.34</b>	Run
6	-	Reserved
7	-	Reserved
8	<b>1.42</b>	Analog reference/preset reference
9	-	Reserved
10	-	Reserved
11	-	Reserved
12	-	Reserved
13	<b>10.33</b>	Drive reset/Reset
14	-	Reserved

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

## 10.40: Status word

Bits of status word 10.40	Corresponding parameters	Drive status
0	<b>10.01</b>	Drive healthy
1	<b>10.02</b>	Drive active
2	<b>10.03</b>	Zero speed
3	<b>10.04</b>	Running at minimum speed
4	<b>10.05</b>	Below set speed
5	<b>10.06</b>	At speed
6	<b>10.07</b>	Above set speed
7	<b>10.08</b>	Nominal load reached
8	<b>10.09</b>	Drive output at current limit
9	<b>10.10</b>	Drive regenerating
10	<b>10.11</b>	Braking IGBT active
11	<b>10.12</b>	Braking resistor alarm
12	<b>10.13</b>	Direction commanded
13	<b>10.14</b>	Direction running

## 21.4 - MODBUS RTU

## 21.4.1 - General

The MODBUS RTU protocol is a master-slave type protocol (a single master per network).

Description	Characteristics
Normal physical layer for multi-drop operation	2-wire RS485
Bit stream	Standard UART asynchronous symbols with Non-Return to Zero (NRZ)
Symbol	Each symbol consists of: 1 start bit 8 data bits (least significant bit transmitted first) 1 or 2 stop bits depending on <b>11.27</b>
Baud rate	300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 baud

**Note:** If the CT Comms cable is used, the baud rate is limited to 38400 baud.

## 21.4.2 - Description of exchanges

Exchanges are initiated by the master, which sends its request: if the slave concerned has understood it, it sends its response. Each frame (question or response) contains four types of data:

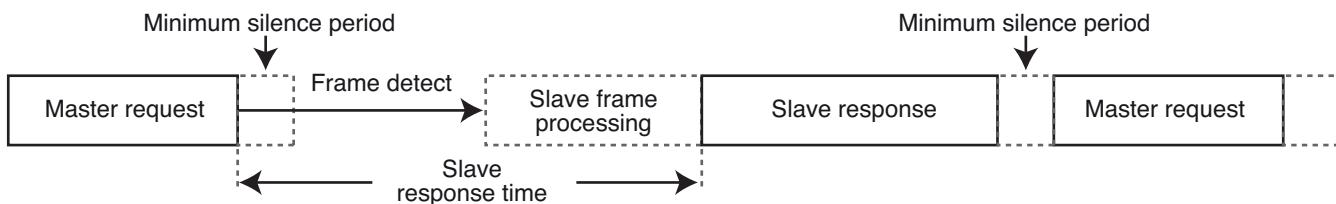
- The address of the slave concerned which receives the question frame (master request) or the address of the slave which sends the response frame (encoded on one byte)
- The function code which selects a command (read or write words, bits etc) for question and response frames (encoded on one byte)
- The data field containing the parameters relating to the command (encoded on "n" bytes)
- The frame CRC, calculated on sixteen bits, which is used to detect transmission errors.

The frame is terminated with a minimum silence period, equivalent to the transmission time for 3.5 characters (e.g. at 19200 baud, the silence period must be at least  $1/19200 \times 11$  bits  $\times 3.5$ , i.e. 2 ms). This silence period indicates the end of the message, and the slave can start to process the transmitted data.

All data is encoded in hexadecimal format.

Slave address	Function code	Message data	16-bit CRC	Silence interval
---------------	---------------	--------------	------------	------------------

All master requests will lead to a response from a single slave. The slave will respond within the maximum allotted time (the minimum response time is never less than the silence period).



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 21.4.3 - Parameter mapping

PROXIDRIVE drives are configured using a **menu.parameter** notation.

The "menu" and "param" indices can take the values 0 to 99. The menu.param is mapped into a MODBUS RTU register **menu x 100 + parameter**.

**In order to map the parameters correctly, the slave increments (+1) the address of the received register.**

Example: X = menu; Y = parameter

Drive parameter	Register address (protocol level)
<b>X.Y</b>	(X x 100) + (Y - 1)
<b>Examples:</b>	
<b>1.02</b>	101
<b>1.00</b>	99
<b>0.01</b>	0
<b>12.33</b>	1232

### 21.4.4 - Data encoding

MODBUS RTU uses a "big-endian" representation for the addresses and data items (except for the CRC which is "little-endian"). This means that, when a numerical quantity "bigger" than one byte is transmitted, the most significant byte is sent first.

For example:

16 – bits 0x1234      would be:    0x12 0x34      1<sup>st</sup>    2<sup>nd</sup> ...

### 21.4.5 - Function codes

The function code determines the context and format of the message data.

Function code	Description	
Decimal	Hexadecimal	
3	03	Read multiple 16-bit registers or words
6	06	Write single 16-bit register or word
16	10	Write multiple 16-bit registers or words
23	17	Read and write multiple 16-bit registers or words

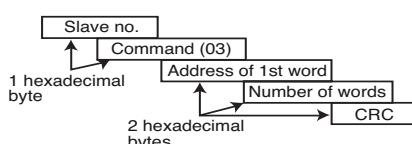
#### • Function code 3: Read multiple

Reads a contiguous array of registers. The slave imposes an upper limit on the number of registers which can be read. If the limit is exceeded, the slave does not respond.

**Note:** 99 parameters maximum can be read.

#### Frame sent by the Master:

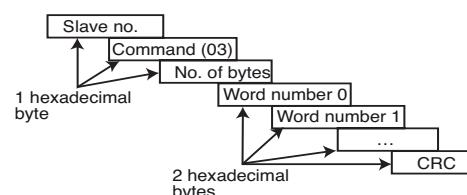
Bytes	Description
0	Slave address (1 to 247)
1	Function code 0x03
2	Start word address MS byte
3	Start word address LS byte
4	Number of words to be read MS byte
5	Number of words to be read LS byte
6	CRC LS byte
7	CRC MS byte



#### Frame returned by the slave:

Bytes	Description
0	Slave address
1	Function code 0x03
2	Number of bytes to be read
3	Word 0 MS byte
4	Word 0 LS byte
5	Word 1 MS byte
6	Word 1 LS byte
...	...
n	CRC LS byte
n + 1	CRC MS byte

Where n = 3 + number of bytes to be read.

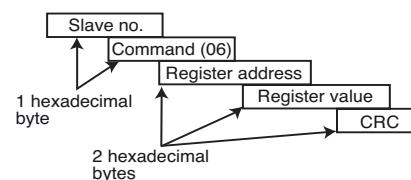


#### • Function code 6: Write single register

Writing of a value to a single 16-bit register. The normal response is an echo of the request, returned after the register contents have been written.

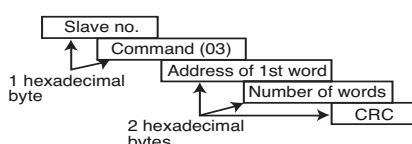
#### Frame sent by the master:

Bytes	Description
0	Slave address (0 to 247)
1	Function code 0x06
2	Register address MS byte
3	Register address LS byte
4	Register value MS byte
5	Register value LS byte
6	CRC LS byte
7	CRC MS byte



#### Frame sent by the slave:

Bytes	Description
0	Slave address
1	Function code 0x06
2	Register address MS byte
3	Register address LS byte
4	Register value MS byte
5	Register value LS byte
6	CRC LS byte
7	CRC MS byte



# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

**• Function code 16: Write multiple**

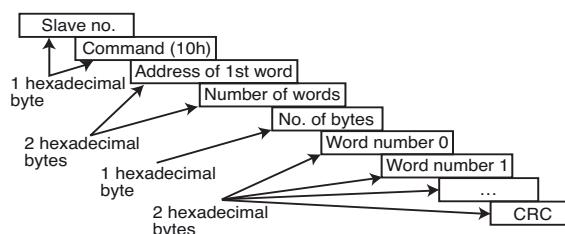
Writes a contiguous array of registers. The slave imposes an upper limit on the number of registers which can be written. If the limit is exceeded, the slave does not respond.

**Note:** 12 parameters maximum can be written.

**Frame sent by the Master:**

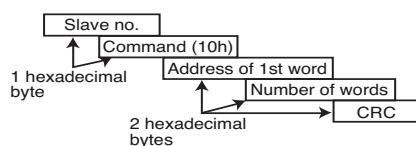
Bytes	Description
0	Slave address (1 to 247)
1	Function code 0x10
2	Start word address MS byte
3	Start word address LS byte
4	Number of words to be written MS byte
5	Number of words to be written LS byte
6	Number of bytes to be written
7	Word 0 to be written MS byte
8	Word 0 to be written LS byte
9	Word 1 to be written MS byte
10	Word 1 to be written LS byte
...	...
n	CRC LS byte
n + 1	CRC MS byte

Where n = 7 + number of bytes to be written.



**Frame returned by the slave:**

Bytes	Description
0	Slave address (1 to 247)
1	Function code 0x10
2	Start word address MS byte
3	Start word address LS byte
4	Number of words written MS byte
5	Number of words written LS byte
6	CRC LS byte
7	CRC MS byte



**• Function code 23: Read/write**

Writes and reads two contiguous arrays of registers. The slave imposes an upper limit on the number of registers which can be written. If the limit is exceeded, the slave does not respond.

**Note:** 99 parameters maximum can be read and 10 parameters maximum can be written.

**Frame sent by the Master:**

Bytes	Description
0	Slave address (1 to 247)
1	Function code 0x17
2	Start word to be read address MS byte
3	Start word to be read address LS byte
4	Number of words to be read MS byte
5	Number of words to be read LS byte
6	Start word to be written address MS byte
7	Start word to be written address LS byte
8	Number of words to be written MS byte
9	Number of words to be written LS byte
10	Number of bytes to be written
11	Word 0 MS byte
12	Word 0 LS byte
13	Word 1 MS byte
14	Word 1 LS byte
...	...
n	CRC LS byte
n + 1	CRC MS byte

Where n = 11 + number of bytes to be written.

**Frame returned by the slave:**

Bytes	Description
0	Slave address (1 to 247)
1	Function code 0x17
2	Number of bytes to be read
3	Word 0 MS byte
4	Word 0 LS byte
5	Word 1 MS byte
6	Word 1 LS byte
...	...
n	CRC LS byte
n + 1	CRC MS byte

Where n = 3 + number of bytes to be read.

# PROXIDRIVE

## IP66 variable speed drive

### 21.4.6 - Example

Drive address = 11.

Reads 3 parameters from **1.08**.

0108 becomes 0107 which is equal to 006B in hexadecimal  
(Modbus address = parameter address - 1).

#### • Request

	Example (hex)	RTU (binary)
Slave address	B	0000 1011
Function	03	0000 0011
Start word address (MS byte)	00	0000 0000
Start word address (LS byte)	6B	0110 1011
Number of words (MS byte)	00	0000 0000
Number of words (LS byte)	03	0000 0011
Check		CRC (16 bits)
Total bytes:		8

#### • Response

	Example (hex)	RTU (binary)
Slave address	B	0000 1011
Function	03	0000 0011
Number of bytes	06	0000 0110
Word 0 (MS byte)	02	0000 0010
Word 0 (LS byte)	2B	0010 1011
Word 1 (MS byte)	00	0000 0000
Word 1 (LS byte)	00	0000 0000
Word 2 (MS byte)	00	0000 0000
Word 2 (LS byte)	63	0110 0011
Check		CRC (16 bits)
Total bytes:		11

### 21.4.7 - Wait time

In MODBUS RTU, when the master sends a message to a slave, it imposes a wait time between the end of its request and the start of the response from the slave, which makes it possible to detect any missing response.

### 21.4.8 - Exceptions

If the message is incorrect and the frame is not received, or if the CRC trips, the slave will not produce an exception, and in this case the master will not receive a response from the slave ("timeout"). If a write request (function code 16 or 23) exceeds the maximum size accepted by the slave, then the slave will reject the message. No exception will be transmitted and the master will not receive a response.

### 21.4.9 - CRC

This control word is used to detect transmission errors. It is calculated on 16 bits from all the bytes in the question and response frames.

Algorithm:

START

CRC = 0xFFFF

Number of bytes processed = 0

Next byte = first byte

REPEAT

{

Byte to be processed = next byte;

CRC = CRC XOR byte to be processed

REPEAT eight times

{

IF (CRC odd) then

CRC = CRC/2 XOR

0xA001

else

CRC = CRC/2

}

Number of bytes processed = Number of bytes  
processed + 1

}

WHILE(Number of bytes processed ≤ Number of bytes  
to be processed)

END.

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**

**Notes**

**PROXIDRIVE**  
**IP66 variable speed drive**



MOTEURS LEROY-SOMER 16015 ANGOULÈME CEDEX - FRANCE

338 567 258 RCS ANGOULÈME  
Limited company with capital of 62,779,000 Euros

[www.leroy-somer.com](http://www.leroy-somer.com)